Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zurich

# On the Approximation of Functions with Line Singularities by Ridgelets 

A. Obermeier and P. Grohs

Research Report No. 2016-04
January 2016

Seminar für Angewandte Mathematik
Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule
CH-8092 Zürich
Switzerland

# On the Approximation of Functions with Line Singularities by Ridgelets 

Axel Obermeier, Philipp Grohs ${ }^{\dagger, \ddagger}$

January 21, 2016


#### Abstract

In [GO15], the authors discussed the existence of numerically feasible solvers for advection equations that run in optimal computational complexity. In this paper, we complete the last remaining requirement to achieve this goal - by showing that ridgelets, on which the solver is based, approximate functions with line singularities (which may appear as solutions to the advection equation) with the best possible approximation rate.

Structurally, the proof resembles [Can01], where a similar result was proved for a different ridgelet construction, which is however not well-suited for use in a PDE solver (and in particular, not suitable for the CDD-schemes [CDD01] we are interested in). Due to the differences between the two ridgelet constructions, we have to deal with quite a different set of issues, but are also able to relax the (support) conditions on the function being approximated. Finally, the proof employs a new convolution-type estimate that could be of independent interest due to its sharpness.


## Contents

## Acknowledgements

The first author gratefully acknowledges support for this work by the Swiss National Science Foundation, Project 146356.

[^0]
## 1 Introduction

Over the past two decades, the field of Applied Harmonic Analysis has produced a wide range of multiscale systems which are exceptionally well-adapted to different signal classes. Wavelets [Dau92] are the classical construction in this context of course, which are able to achieve ( $N$-term) approximation rates of functions with point singularities as if the singularities were not there (in stark contrast to Fourier series, for example).

### 1.1 Higher-Dimensional Singularities

The number of possible construction increases dramatically when going from point-like singularities to functions that are singular on a higher-dimensional manifold, and has spawned an entire "zoo" of constructions, among which are ridgelets [Can98], curvelets [CD05a; CD05b; CDDY06], shearlets [KLLW05; KL12] and contourlets [DV05] - the mentioned constructions are well-adapted to line singularities (ridgelets, see [Can01]), resp. curved singularities (the rest, see e.g. [CD04; GK14]). Since many of the proofs (for example of approximation rates) often resemble each other between constructions, some effort has been made recently to unify them by discovering and clarifying the underlying concepts - curvelets, shearlets and contourlets fall into the framework of so-called "parabolic molecules" [GK14], while all of the mentioned systems (including wavelets and ridgelets) are encompassed by the even broader framework of $\alpha$-molecules [GKKS14].

The well-adaptedness of such a dictionary (say, $\Phi$ ) to its target classes is reflected in the fact that, for a function $f$ from the respective class, the coefficient vector $\langle\Phi, f\rangle:=\left(\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda}$ contains few large coefficients and the rest is small or negligible - allowing tremendously improved performance for data compression, data denoising, data reconstruction etc. compared to other representation systems.

### 1.2 Motivation: CDD-Schemes

But aside from image applications (where the dominating features - mostly edges - can often be modelled by such singularities), many of these function classes appear in the context of various PDEs as well. The seminal work [CDD01] showed that, in the context of elliptic PDEs exhibiting point singularities, wavelets not only sparsify the solution, but also the Galerkin matrix of the discretised operator. This allows, roughly speaking, to construct a numerically feasible algorithm that recovers $N$ of the largest coefficients of the solution in $\mathcal{O}(N)$ floating point operations (flops) - which is the best that is even theoretically possible.

This line of thought led to many further papers (e.g. [CDD02; Ste04; GS06; DFR07; DRW+07]) and these methods are now referred to as CDD-schemes. Considering the very strong results obtained for wavelets with this approach, the question arose whether such a scheme could also be developed for a class of PDEs exhibiting higher-dimensional singularities - with the well-adapted representation systems mentioned above being the obvious candidates for discretising the PDE.

To formulate some sufficient conditions for transferring the results to other PDEs, consider a differential operator $A: \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}^{\prime}$, mapping from a Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ to its dual and inducing a variational formulation

$$
\begin{equation*}
a(v, u)=\ell(v), \quad \forall v \in \mathcal{H} \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on [CDD01; Ste04; DFR07], the following list of ingredients makes it possible to transfer the results achieved by [CDD01] for wavelets to a discretisation for $A$ (see e.g. [GO15, Sec. 1.2], [Obe15, Sec. 4.3.1]):
(I) The bilinear form $a$ is bounded and coercive with respect to the norm of the Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$, i.e.

$$
a(v, v) \sim\|v\|_{\mathcal{H}}^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad a(v, u) \lesssim\|v\|_{\mathcal{H}}\|u\|_{\mathcal{H}} .
$$

(II) The system is discretised with a frame ${ }^{1} \Phi$ for $\mathcal{H}$, in other words, there is a diagonal weight $\mathbf{W}=$ $\operatorname{diag}\left(\left(w_{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda}\right)$ such that

$$
\|u\|_{\mathcal{H}} \sim\left\|\langle\Phi, u\rangle_{\mathcal{H}}\right\|_{\ell_{\mathbf{W}}^{2}}:=\left\|\left(w_{\lambda}\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, u\right\rangle_{\mathcal{H}}\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda}\right\|_{\ell^{2}} .
$$

[^1]

Figure 1.1: Solution to the advection equation (1.2) for a singular right-hand side
(III) The Galerkin matrix $\mathbf{A}$ - i.e. the discretisation of (1.1) by $\Phi$ (and preconditioned by $\mathbf{W}$ ) - needs to be "almost diagonal" ${ }^{2}$.
(IV) The frame $\Phi$ is optimal for a class $\mathfrak{C}$ of model solutions to (1.1), in the sense that it allows $N$-term approximation rates of functions in this class with the benchmark rate $\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})$; see Section 3.

These ingredients suffice to formulate the desired algorithm - under the assumption of unit quadrature $\operatorname{cost}^{3}$ for evaluating the inner products $\langle\Phi, u\rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$ and within $\mathbf{A}$ - see Theorem 1.2 below.

### 1.3 Linear Advection Equations

Regarding differential equations exhibiting solutions with more complicated singularities than points, such features already appear in the context of linear advection equations. More precisely, we will deal with the unidirectional advection-reaction equation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A u:=\vec{s} \cdot \nabla u(\vec{x})+\kappa(\vec{x}) u(\vec{x})=f(\vec{x}), \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

which describes the stationary distribution of the unknown quantity $u$ under absorption $\kappa$, emission $f$ and transport in direction $\vec{s}$. The corresponding Hilbert space to (1.2) is the anisotropic Sobolev space

$$
H^{\vec{s}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right):=\left\{f \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right):(\vec{s} \cdot \nabla) f \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right\}
$$

which is equipped with the norm

$$
\|f\|_{H^{\vec{s}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}:=\sqrt{\|f\|_{L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}^{2}+\|(\vec{s} \cdot \nabla) f\|_{L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}^{2}} .
$$

[^2]Roughly speaking, the operator $A$ smoothes only in the direction of $\vec{s}$, and singularities orthogonal to this direction may remain, compare for example Figure 1.1. Typical methods for the numerical solution of (1.2) include ([EG04, Chap. 5]):

- Galerkin Least Squares: $\langle A v, A u\rangle=\langle A v, f\rangle \quad \forall v \in \mathcal{V}_{\text {test }}$
- Discontinuous Galerkin Methods
- Streamline Upwinding Petrov Galerkin (SUPG) [BH82]

All of these suffer from the fact that the transport term $s \cdot \nabla u$ means that (1.2) is not $H^{1}$-elliptic, which leads to ill-conditioned systems of equations (with no rigorous results about the choice or efficiency of preconditioners).

Even wavelets do not perform optimally for (1.2) - heuristically, the break-down can also be explained with the fact that it takes many wavelets (which are adapted to point singularities) to resolve a singularity along a line - picture a "cliff" or compare again with Figure 1.1. To model this behaviour of the solutions, we will also introduce a class based on "mutilated" Sobolev functions (cf. [Can01]) in Subsection 2.2.

Ridgelets turned out to be particularly well-suited for discretising (1.2) - [Gro11] essentially proved (II) of the ingredients mentioned above, while [GO15] showed (I) \& (III). In this sense, the present work complements and completes these previous works by aiming to show the last remaining ingredient (IV), which will then allow to achieve the desired highly efficient algorithms, see Theorem 1.2.

### 1.4 Main Result

The core of this paper is to show that ridgelets (in the version of [Gro11]) achieve the best possible $N$-term approximation rate for functions in $H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ that are allowed to be singular across hyperplanes, stated in rough strokes in the following "theorem".

Theorem 1.1 (Sketch of Theorem 4.1). Let $f$ be a function in $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ apart from hyperplanes ${ }^{4}$, such that the decay condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
|f(\vec{x})| \leq \frac{C_{m}}{\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{2 m}} \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$, where $\langle\vec{x}\rangle=\sqrt{1+|\vec{x}|^{2}}$. Then, for arbitrary $\delta>0$ and $N \in \mathbb{N}$, the function $f_{N}-$ reconstructed from only the $N$ largest ridgelet coefficients of $f$ - satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|f-f_{N}\right\|_{L^{2}} \leq C_{\delta} N^{-\frac{t}{d}+\delta} \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

which (up to $\delta$ ) is the best theoretically possible rate.
Additionally, if $u$ is the solution to (1.2) with the $f$ from above, then, for $\kappa$ smooth enough, the reconstruction $u_{N}$ from the $N$ largest ridgelet coefficients of $u$ similarly satisfies (note the different norm)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|u-u_{N}\right\|_{H^{\vec{s}}} \leq C_{\delta}^{\prime} N^{-\frac{t}{d}+\delta} \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

As hinted at in the beginning, the original ridgelet definition by [Can98] already showed (1.4) in [Can01]. However, by its construction, it is not possible to incorporate it into the kind of CDD-schemes we want to achieve. In particular, the frame elements of [Can01] have unbounded support (which is made mathematically feasible by restricting the domain to $\Omega=[0,1]^{d}$ ), and therefore, the necessary sparsity of the matrix that (III) alludes to is impossible to achieve.

In contrast, [Gro11] constructs a frame for the full $L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.H^{\vec{s}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$, but this necessitates frame elements $\varphi_{\lambda}$ which are intrinsically in $L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ themselves, and thus, have much more localised support. The price for this is that we need the full grid $\mathbb{Z}^{d}$ (under a certain transformation) of translations to cover all of

[^3]$\mathbb{R}^{d}$ with our frame elements, while [Can98] is able to make do with a one-dimensional grid. Since the proof involves counting large coefficients (in some sense), these additional $d-1$ dimensions make the proof of our result substantially more involved and require some fairly delicate estimates to work out. In this respect, we believe that the auxiliary estimates (Theorem 2.1 and Corollary 2.2) we have proved for this purpose are of independent interest due to their increased strength compared to previous results (see Remark 6.2).

Finally, for the CDD-machinery to work, we need approximation estimates in the norm of the Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}=H^{\vec{s}}$ in which the solution lives, compare (1.5). This norm corresponds to multiplying the coefficient sequence (element-wise) with a growing weight (namely the $\mathbf{W}$ from (II)), which further complicates matters.

However, once we achieve the proof of Theorem 1.1, we will have showed the following, compare [GO15, Cor. 6.1, Thm. 6.2] ${ }^{5}$. For a more detailed account of combining ingredients (I)-(IV) into the result below, we refer to [Obe15, Thm. 7.1.1].

Theorem 1.2. For arbitrary $\vec{s} \in \mathbb{S}^{d-1}$, consider (1.2) with right-hand side $f \in H^{t}$ that is allowed to be singular across hyperplanes and satisfies the decay condition

$$
|f(\vec{x})| \leq \frac{C_{m}}{\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{m}}
$$

for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$ (which is possible for compact support or exponential decay, for example).
Assuming that the absorption coefficient satisfies $\kappa \geq \gamma>0$ and $\kappa \in H^{4(t+d+1)}$, an approximand $u_{\varepsilon}$ to the solution of $A u=f$ satisfying

$$
\left\|u-u_{\varepsilon}\right\|_{H^{\vec{s}}} \leq \varepsilon
$$

can be found with the help of a numerically feasible ridgelet-based algorithm, such that, for arbitrary $\sigma<\frac{t}{d}$ (and ignoring quadrature cost),

$$
\#\left\{\text { arithmetic operations necessary to compute } u_{\varepsilon}\right\} \lesssim \varepsilon^{-\frac{1}{\sigma}} \text {. }
$$

Remark 1.3. As a matter of fact, in [Obe15, Sec. 7.2], we show that Theorem 1.2 can be extended to $\kappa \in H^{4(t+d+1)}$ that is also allowed to be singular across hyperplanes ${ }^{6}$, which is somewhat surprising, since (III) depends crucially on the smoothness of $\kappa$. In a nutshell, one shifts the singularity from $\kappa$ to the righthand side $f$, where it is harmless (see above), which is possible mainly due to having an explicit formula for the solution of (1.2).

### 1.5 Impact

Although (1.2) is quite simple, having a highly efficient solver for such an equation opens the door to efficiently solve more complicated equations like the radiative transport equation (RTE),

$$
\begin{equation*}
B u:=\vec{s} \cdot \nabla u(\vec{x}, \vec{x})+\beta(\vec{x}) u(\vec{x}, \vec{s})=f(\vec{x})+\sigma(\vec{x}) \int_{\mathbb{S}^{d-1}} K\left(\vec{s}, \vec{s}^{\prime}\right) u\left(\vec{x}, \vec{s}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{s}^{\prime} \tag{1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which couples the different directions $\vec{s}, \vec{s}^{\prime}$; see e.g. [Mod13, Sec. 9.5] for an introduction, resp. [KMRW09; Fra07; DHSW12; DHK + 14], for examples of applications of (1.6) and existing methods to solve it.

There are several ways to utilise a solver for (1.2) to solve (1.6). If we neglect the scattering term for the moment, the ridgelet-based solver we develop could be used to solve (1.6) by either tensor product or collocation methods in $\vec{s}$ (similar to techniques used in [GS11], where one can additionally make use of the multiscale structure of $\Phi$ to alleviate the curse of dimensionality by balancing resolution in angle with resolution in space).

[^4]One possibility to reintroduce the scattering term is via an iterative scheme - for example by evaluating the integral for the previous iterand and adding the result to the right-hand side. We refer to [EGO15], where an FFT-based ridgelet discretisation based on this "source iteration" has been implemented.

One crucial aspect in these procedures is that solutions for different $\vec{s}$ can be added together easily, which is satisfied by our construction (since the ridgelets achieve optimal approximation for all directions $\vec{s}$ simultaneously!). While we have already mentioned that uniformly refined FE methods (even if adaptive) do not work well in this context, one might have the idea to adapt the FEM mesh anisotropically. The problem with this is that the meshes for different directions $\vec{s} \neq \vec{s}^{\prime}$ would have to be combined somehow, making cumbersome interpolation between such meshes necessary.

Considering the work already carried out in [Gro11; GO15], this paper completes the picture regarding the necessary ingredients for developing a CDD-scheme for (1.2). The result of this - Theorem 1.2 - is very strong: complexity here is measured in terms of arithmetic operations to be carried out by a processor and the solution is even allowed to possess singularities along lines (resp. hyperplanes in higher dimensions) - for the right-hand side $f$, as well as the absorption coefficient $\kappa$ (see Remark 1.3).

To illustrate the strength of these results, consider a function $f \in H^{t}$ apart from a finite number of line singularities (in arbitrary directions) in two dimensions. Then, the approximation error of using just $N$ ridgelets is $\mathcal{O}\left(N^{-\frac{t}{2}}\right)$ and the number of flops to find these coefficients is of order $\mathcal{O}(N)$. For functions with medium to high Sobolev regularity (apart from the line singularities), this approximation rate represents an improvement of many orders of magnitude over wavelet or FE Methods, with respective $N$-term approximation rates of $\mathcal{O}\left(N^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right)$ and $\mathcal{O}\left(N^{-\frac{1}{4}}\right)$, irrespective of the magnitude of $t$. In terms of complexity, the advantage is greater still because the linear systems for other methods cannot usually be solved in linear time.

On the other hand, the convergence results are confined to linear advection equations (1.2) and our analysis assumes that $\vec{x}$ belongs to the full space $\mathbb{R}^{d}$. The latter fact poses no problem if for instance the source term $f$ is compactly supported but in many applications one needs to restrict $\vec{x}$ to a finite domain $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{d}$ and impose inflow boundary conditions. The efficient incorporation of boundary conditions will require the construction of ridgelet frames on finite domains, which is the subject of future work ${ }^{7}$. With such a construction at hand the theoretical analysis carried out in this paper would essentially go through also for finite domains. In this regard we mention that, very recently, shearlet frames were successfully constructed on domains ([GKMP15]), raising the hope that this approach can be transferred to the closely-related ridgelets.

### 1.6 Outline

The outline of the paper is as follows. Below, we wrap up the section by briefly introducing the most important notational conventions we will use throughout this paper. In Section 2, we cover some crucial estimates, the most important properties of the advection equation (1.2), as well as the model class of "mutilated" Sobolev functions. Furthermore, we recall the ridgelet construction of [Gro11] and a few classical results we will need later on.

Section 3 deals with a minimalistic introduction to $N$-term approximation and how one can determine the best theoretically possible approximation rate of any discretisation for a given class of functions $\mathfrak{C}$.

The core of the thesis is contained in Section 4; aside from the differences in the ridgelet constructions (see discussion after Theorem 1.1) and the different techniques necessary to treat them, we are able to follow the structure of [Can01] relatively closely - establishing the localisation of the ridgelet coefficients for a function cut off at a hyper plane first in angle in Subsection 4.2, and then in space in Subsection 4.3, before we proceed to the proof of the main result, Theorem 4.1, in Subsection 4.4.

The main part of the paper wraps up with the conclusion in Section 5, while the postponed proof of the crucial estimates in Subsection 2.1 follows in Section 6.

[^5]
### 1.7 Notation

This subsections lists the most important conventions we will use throughout this paper. As usual, we conclude proofs by $\square$; additionally, we mark the end of definitions and remarks by $\triangle$.

The letter $\mathbb{N}$ denotes the natural numbers without zero, while $\mathbb{N}_{0}$ includes it. Similarly, $\mathbb{R}^{+}:=(0, \infty)$, while $\mathbb{R}_{0}^{+}:=[0, \infty)$.

We let $B_{X}(x, r):=\left\{x^{\prime} \in X: \operatorname{dist}_{X}\left(x, x^{\prime}\right)<r\right\}$ be the open ball in the metric space $X$. Occasionally we omit the space if it is clear from the context. To distinguish the Euclidian norm from the other norms, we denote it by $|\vec{x}|$. The inner product on $\mathbb{R}^{d}$ is simply denoted by $\vec{x} \cdot \vec{x}^{\prime}$, all other inner products are denoted by $\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$, where the first argument is antilinear and the second is linear (which is closer to the interpretation as a functional (see e.g. Bra-ket notation) and has several advantages, in our opinion).

The Fourier transform we use is

$$
\hat{f}(\vec{\xi}):=[\mathcal{F}(f)](\vec{\xi}):=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} f(\vec{x}) \mathrm{e}^{-2 \pi \mathrm{i} \vec{x} \cdot \vec{\xi}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x}
$$

where we will mostly omit the square brackets for improved legibility if the second term has to be used. In order to limit the amount of constants we have to carry, we define the following relation,

$$
A(y) \lesssim B(y): \Longleftrightarrow \exists c>0: A(y) \leq c B(y),
$$

where the constant has to be independent of $y$. Similarly, $A \sim B$ denotes the case that both $A \lesssim B$ and $B \lesssim A$ hold.

For vector variables (and occasionally multi-indices), $i$ primes ( $i=1, \ldots, 3$ ) will always indicate the last $d-i$ components of that vector, i.e. $\vec{k}^{\prime \prime}=\left(k_{3}, k_{4}, \ldots, k_{d}\right)^{\top} \in \mathbb{R}^{d-2}$.

Square brackets around a vector - i.e. $\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]$ - denote the linear span, while $\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}$ denotes its orthogonal complement. The orthogonal projection along $\vec{n}$ is denoted by $\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}}$.

Finally, we let $H(y):=\mathbb{1}_{\mathbb{R}^{+}}(y)$ denote the Heaviside step function, and define the regularised absolute value $\langle\vec{x}\rangle:=\sqrt{1+|\vec{x}|^{2}}$ (to avoid problems with division by zero).

## 2 Preparations

In this section, we set up the foundations on which the rest of the paper will be built. In Subsection 2.1, we introduce a crucial estimate that will be necessary later on (but whose proof we postpone to Section 6), while in Subsection 2.2, we deal with the properties of the advection equation and the model class of solutions we will consider. In Subsection 2.3, we briefly recall the ridgelet construction of [Gro11] in the necessary detail to prove our results, and we wrap up this section with some classical results about interpolation in Subsection 2.4.

### 2.1 An Integral Estimate

As one of the key tools for the main proof, we introduce the following integral inequality, the proof of which we postpone to Section 6 .
Theorem 2.1 (Theorem 6.1). For $m, n \in \mathbb{N}, a \in \mathbb{R}_{0}^{+}, b \in \mathbb{R}, c, d \in \mathbb{R}^{+}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{m, n} & :=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\frac{\pi}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+(a d+c)^{2}\right)^{m+n-1}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}} \sum_{\substack{i+j+2 k=2(m+n)-3 \\
i \geq 2 m-1 \vee j \geq 2 n-1}} c_{i, j}^{m, n} c^{i}(a d)^{j}(a b)^{2 k} \\
& \lesssim \frac{a^{2 n-1}}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}}+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}} . \tag{2.1}
\end{align*}
$$

For an explicit representation of the constants $c_{i, j}^{m, n}$, as well as the generating functions of $I_{m, n}$ and $c_{i, j}^{m, n}$, see Section 6.

As a simple corollary for higher dimensions, we also record the following corollary of Theorem 2.1, which is proved in Section 6 as well.
Corollary 2.2 (Corollary 6.4). For $m, n \geq\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil c, d>0$, we have the following inequality,

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \frac{1}{\left(|\vec{x}-\vec{t}|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(|\vec{x}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x} \lesssim \frac{1}{\left(|\vec{t}|^{2}+c^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\frac{1}{\left(|\vec{t}|^{2}+c^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}}
$$

### 2.2 The Advection Equation \& Mutilated Functions

To rotate the transport direction $\vec{s}$ in (1.2) — resp. the normals of the hyperplanes appearing in Definition 2.6 - into a canonical unit vector, we need the following rotation matrices.

Definition 2.3. For any vector $\vec{s} \in \mathbb{S}^{d-1}$, let $R_{\vec{s}}$ be a matrix that maps $\vec{s}$ to $\vec{e}_{1}=(1,0, \ldots)^{\top}$, and let $R_{\vec{s}}^{-1}=R_{\vec{s}}^{\top}$ be its inverse. This rotation is not unique in dimensions $d \geq 3$, however, the ambiguity will be irrelevant. We also define the respective pullbacks for $f \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ by

$$
\rho_{\vec{s}} f(\vec{x}):=f\left(R_{\vec{s}}^{-1} \vec{x}\right), \quad \rho_{\vec{s}}^{-1} f(\vec{x}):=f\left(R_{\vec{s}} \vec{x}\right),
$$

thus (for continuous $f$ ), $\rho_{\vec{s}} f\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)=f(\vec{s}), \rho_{\vec{s}}^{-1} f(\vec{s})=f\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)$.
Remark 2.4. Using these pullbacks, it's easy to see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{s} \cdot \nabla u+\kappa u=f \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad \vec{e}_{1} \cdot \nabla \rho_{\vec{s}} u+\rho_{\vec{s}} \kappa \rho_{\vec{s}} u=\rho_{\vec{s}} f . \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

This makes an explicit calculation possible (see [GO15, Sec. 1]), namely that with

$$
\begin{equation*}
y\left(x_{1}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right):=\mathrm{e}^{-K\left(x_{1}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)} \int_{-\infty}^{x_{1}} \rho_{\vec{s}} f\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{e}^{K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)} \mathrm{d} t, \quad \text { where } \quad K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)=\int_{0}^{t} \rho_{\vec{s}} \kappa\left(r, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{d} r \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

setting $u:=\rho_{\vec{s}}^{-1} y$ yields an explicit solution to (1.2) for arbitrary $f \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, as long as $0<\kappa_{0} \leq \kappa(\vec{x})<\infty$ almost everywhere. With the $y$ from (2.3), we define the solution operator for $A$ as follows,

$$
\mathcal{S}[f]:=\rho_{\vec{s}}^{-1} y, \quad \mathcal{S}: L^{2} \rightarrow H^{\vec{s}}
$$

The following theorem shows that $\mathcal{S}$ is bounded from $H^{t}$ to itself.
Proposition 2.5 ([GO15, Thm. 2.2], [Obe15, Thm. 3.3.3]). For $\kappa \in H^{\lceil t\rceil+\frac{d}{2}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ with $t \geq 0$, such that $\kappa \geq \gamma>0$, the operator $\mathcal{S}$ and is bounded (at least) from $H^{t} \rightarrow H^{t}$. Furthermore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|\mathcal{S}[f]\|_{H^{\vec{s}}} \sim\|A u\|_{L^{2}}=\|f\|_{L^{2}} \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, what we are mainly interested in in this paper are functions of the following form.
Definition 2.6. We say that a function $f$ is in $H^{t}$ except for $N$ hyperplanes if there are $N$ hyperplanes $h_{i}$ with corresponding (normalised) orthogonal vectors $\vec{n}_{i}$ and offsets $v_{i}$, as well as functions $f_{0}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{N} \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(\vec{x})=f_{0}(\vec{x})+\sum_{i=1}^{N} f_{i}(\vec{x}) H\left(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}_{i}-v_{i}\right) \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, as mentioned, $H$ is the Heaviside step function. To abbreviate the concept notationally, we will sometimes write $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{\left(h_{i}\right)_{i=1}^{N}\right\}\right)$, or $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$ for short. This is justified in the sense that - by factoring with the right choice of equivalence relation - these are in fact Hilbert spaces again (see [Obe15, Rem. 3.2.2]).

The analysis of the ridgelet coefficients of such a function will require calculating the Fourier transform of such mutilated Sobolev functions, which - for each term - splits into a regular and a singular contribution (from the function and the cut-off, respectively). This follows immediately from [Can01, Eq. (3.3)], but we formulate it in the version we will use later on.

Lemma 2.7. The Fourier transform of a function $f(\vec{x})=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g(\vec{x})$, where $g \in H^{t}$ and $t>\frac{1}{2}$, in terms of a singularity aligned with $\vec{e}_{1}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{f}\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{\xi}\right)=-\frac{\mathrm{i}}{2 \pi|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \vec{\xi} \cdot \mathcal{F}\left[H\left(x_{1}-v\right) \nabla g\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{x}\right)\right](\vec{\xi})-\frac{\mathrm{i} \xi_{1}}{2 \pi|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right) \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left.g\right|_{h} \in H^{t-\frac{1}{2}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}\right)$ is the restriction to the hyperplane $h=\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{d}: \vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}=v\right\}$. Furthermore, $\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}}$ is the orthogonal projection along $\vec{n}$ and we identify $\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{\xi}$ with $\vec{\xi}_{h}^{\prime} \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$, while $\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}$ is shorthand for $\mathcal{F}_{\mathbb{R}^{d-1}}\left[\left.g\right|_{h}\right]$.

Since we are dealing with half-spaces due to the cut-off with the Heaviside function, the following extension result (see e.g. [Tri92, Sec. 4.5]) will be useful.

Theorem 2.8. For a function $f \in H^{t}$, the restriction to the half-space $\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{d}: x_{1}>0\right\}$ can be extended to the full space in a bounded fashion, i.e. there is $g \in H^{t}$ such that

$$
\|g\|_{H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \lesssim\|f\|_{H^{t}\left(\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{d}: x_{1}>0\right\}\right)} \quad \text { as well as } \quad f(\vec{x})=g(\vec{x}) \quad \forall \vec{x} \in\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{d}: x_{1}>0\right\}
$$

Obviously, by rotating and translating $f$ (which leaves the norms invariant), this result also holds for halfspaces separated by arbitrary hyperplanes.

Remark 2.9. Using Theorem 2.8, we see that, for arbitrary $\vec{s}$, we can restrict the representation of (2.5) to hyperplanes satisfying $\vec{s} \cdot \vec{n}_{i} \leq 0$, since, if $\vec{s} \cdot \vec{n}_{i}>0$, we can extend the mutilated $f_{i}$ to the full space absorbing it into $f_{0}$ - and subtracting its extension on the other side (hence, the vector $n_{i}$ in the Heaviside function flips signs).

The following result extends the boundedness of $\mathcal{S}$ from Proposition 2.5 to the spaces $H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$, which can be seen as confirmation that this class of functions is well-chosen for the behaviour of (1.2).

Proposition 2.10. For $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$, the solution $u=\mathcal{S}[f] \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$ is of the same form (2.5), and furthermore, $\left\|u_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim\left\|f_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}}$ for $i=1, \ldots, N$, as well as $\left\|u_{0}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{N}\left\|f_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}}$. In other words, the solution operator $\mathcal{S}$ is bounded on this space,

$$
\|\mathcal{S}\|_{H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right) \rightarrow H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)}<\infty .
$$

Proof. We begin by noting that, since the differential equation (1.2) is linear, it suffices to deal with one term $f(\vec{x}) H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v)$, and the rest follows via superposition. Furthermore, using (2.2) and Remark 2.9, we can assume without loss of generality that $\vec{s}=\vec{e}_{1}$, and that $(\vec{n})_{1} \leq 0$.

Assuming $(\vec{n})_{1}<0$ (i.e. a strict inequality) for the moment, we use (2.3) with this right-hand side, and observe that, if $x_{1}$ is before the cut-off, the Heaviside function does not matter, and for everything beyond that, the integral goes just until the interface of the hyperplane,

$$
\begin{aligned}
u(\vec{x}) & =\mathrm{e}^{-K(\vec{x})} \int_{-\infty}^{x_{1}} f\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right) H\left(\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top} \cdot \vec{n}-v\right) \mathrm{e}^{K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)} \mathrm{d} t \\
& =H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) \mathrm{e}^{-K(\vec{x})} \int_{-\infty}^{x_{1}} f\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{e}^{K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)} \mathrm{d} t+H(v-\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}) \mathrm{e}^{-K(\vec{x})} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{v-\vec{x}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{(\vec{n})}} f\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{e}^{K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)} \mathrm{d} t \\
& =H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) \mathcal{S}[f](\vec{x})+H(v-\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}) \mathcal{S}[f]\binom{\frac{v-\vec{x}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{(\vec{n})_{1}}}{\vec{x}^{\prime}} \mathrm{e}^{K\left(\left(\frac{v-\vec{x}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{(\vec{n})_{1}}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}\right)} \mathrm{e}^{-K(\vec{x})} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Due to Proposition $2.5, \mathcal{S}[f] \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, with norm bounded by $\|f\|_{H^{t}}$. In order for the second term to appear, $v-\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}$ has to be greater than zero, and therefore (since $\left.(\vec{n})_{1}<0\right)$ we have $x_{1}>\frac{v-\vec{x}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{(\vec{n})_{1}}$. As the absorption satisfies $\kappa \geq \gamma>0, K\left(\cdot, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)$ is (strictly) monotonically increasing, and this implies that the term $\mathrm{e}^{K\left(\left(\frac{v-\vec{x}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{(\vec{n})_{1}}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}\right)} \mathrm{e}^{-K(\vec{x})}$ is bounded. Since the coordinate transformation in the first component is linear, we conclude that

$$
\mathcal{S}[f]\binom{\frac{v-\vec{x}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{(\vec{n})_{1}}}{\vec{x}^{\prime}} \mathrm{e}^{K\left(\left(\frac{v-\overrightarrow{\vec{x}}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{n}^{\prime}}{\left(\bar{n}_{1}\right.}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}\right)-K(\vec{x})} \in H^{t}\left(\left\{\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{d}: \vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v<0\right\}\right),
$$

by since multiplication with smooth enough $\kappa$ is bounded from $H^{t}$ to itself (which can be showing that the derivatives remain in $L^{2}$ and interpolation), and noting that the exponential function does not decrease the smoothness. Again by Theorem 2.8, we can extend this term to $y \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, and thus

$$
u(\vec{x})=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v)(\mathcal{S}[f](\vec{x})-y(\vec{x}))+y(\vec{x})
$$

Due to the boundedness of $\mathcal{S}$ on $H^{t}$ and $\|y\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim\|f\|_{H^{t}}$, this implies $\|u\|_{H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash h\right)} \lesssim\|f\|_{H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash h\right)}$.
In the last remaining case - that $(\vec{n})_{1}=0$ (i.e. $\left.\vec{n} \perp \vec{s}\right)$ - the path of the integral never crosses the hyperplane, and thus $u=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) \mathcal{S}[f](\vec{x})$.

Lastly, we discuss how decay properties transfer to the solution.
Lemma 2.11. If $f \in L^{2}$ satisfies

$$
|f(\vec{x})| \lesssim\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 n}
$$

then the solution $u=\mathcal{S}[f]$ to (1.2) also satisfies

$$
|u(\vec{x})| \lesssim\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 n}
$$

Proof. Using the solution formula from (2.3) (for $\vec{s}=\vec{e}_{1}$ ), we calculate

$$
|u(\vec{x})| \lesssim \int_{-\infty}^{x_{1}}\left\langle\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}\right\rangle^{-2 n} \mathrm{e}^{K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)-K\left(x_{1}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)} \mathrm{d} t \leq \int_{-\infty}^{x_{1}}\left\langle\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}\right\rangle^{-2 n} \mathrm{e}^{-\gamma\left(x_{1}-t\right)} \mathrm{d} t
$$

since the strict monotonicity of $K$ (due to $\gamma>0$ ) implies $K\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)-K\left(x_{1}, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right) \leq \gamma\left(t-x_{1}\right)$ for $t \leq x_{1}$. At this point, we use the fact that for arbitrary $m$,

$$
\mathrm{e}^{-\gamma y} \lesssim\langle y\rangle^{-2 m}, \quad \text { for } \quad y \geq 0
$$

Inserting this into the above and resolving the square root from $\langle y\rangle=\sqrt{1+|y|^{2}}$, we continue

$$
\begin{aligned}
|u(\vec{x})| & \lesssim \int_{-\infty}^{x_{1}}\left\langle\left(t, \vec{x}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}\right\rangle^{-2 n}\left\langle x_{1}-t\right\rangle^{-2 m} \mathrm{~d} t \leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(t^{2}+\left|\vec{x}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{\left(\left(t-x_{1}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \mathrm{~d} t \\
& \lesssim \frac{1}{\left(x_{1}^{2}+\left|\vec{x}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+2\right)^{n}}+\frac{1}{\left(x_{1}^{2}+\left|\vec{x}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+2\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(\left|\vec{x}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{n-\frac{1}{2}}} \leq \frac{1}{\left(|\vec{x}|^{2}+1\right)^{n}}=\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 n}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last line uses (2.1), and $m \geq n$ (which we we are free to choose this large).

### 2.3 The Ridgelet Construction [Gro11]

We recall the definition of a ridgelet frame from [Gro11; GO15], where details on the construction can be found. The starting point is a (sufficiently) smooth partition of unity in frequency (constructed from a given window function),

$$
\left(\psi_{j, \ell}\right)_{j \in \mathbb{N}_{0}, \ell \in\left\{0, \ldots, L_{j}\right\}} \quad \text { such that } \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\ell=0}^{L_{j}} \hat{\psi}_{j, \ell}^{2}=1
$$

supported on (approximate) polar rectangles

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{supp} \hat{\psi}_{j, \ell} \subseteq P_{j, \ell}:=\left\{\vec{\xi} \in \mathbb{R}^{d}: 2^{j-1}<|\vec{\xi}|<2^{j+1}, \frac{\vec{\xi}}{|\vec{\xi}|} \in B_{\mathbb{S}^{d-1}}\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}, 2^{-j+1}\right)\right\} \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the vectors $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ are an approximately uniform sampling of points on the sphere for each scale $j$, with average distance $\sim 2^{-j}$ and cardinality $\#\left\{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right\}_{\ell} \lesssim 2^{j(d-1)}$, see [BN07] for the construction or [Gro11; GO15] for more details on their relation to ridgelets.

Definition 2.12. Using the functions $\hat{\psi}_{j, \ell}$, a Parseval frame for $L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ is defined by

$$
\varphi_{j, \ell, \vec{k}}=2^{-\frac{j}{2}} T_{U_{j, \ell} \vec{k}} \psi_{j, \ell}, \quad j \in \mathbb{N}_{0}, \ell \in\left\{0, \ldots, L_{j}\right\}, \vec{k} \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}
$$

with $T$ the translation operator, $T_{\vec{y}} f(\cdot):=f(\cdot-\vec{y})$, and $U_{j, \ell}:=R_{j, \ell}^{-1} D_{2^{-j}}$, where $R_{j, \ell}:=R_{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}}$ is the transformation introduced at the beginning of the section, and $D_{a}$ dilates the first component, $D_{a} \vec{k}:=$ $\left(a k_{1}, k_{2}, \ldots, k_{d}\right)^{\top}$. The rotation $R_{j, \ell}$ is arbitrary (to the extent that it is ambiguous) but fixed. Whenever possible, we will subsume the indices of $\varphi$ by $\lambda=(j, \ell, \vec{k})$.

Assumption 2.13. The window functions

$$
\hat{\psi}_{(j, \ell)}(\vec{\eta}):=\hat{\psi}_{j, \ell}\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-\top} \vec{\eta}\right)
$$

have bounded derivatives independently of $j$ and $\ell$. Thus, for all $n$ up to an upper bound $N$ dependent on the differentiability of the window functions (or possibly for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ if the window functions are $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ ), we have the estimate

$$
\left\|\hat{\psi}_{(j, \ell)}\right\|_{\mathcal{C}^{n}} \leq \beta_{n}
$$

In [GO15, Lem. B.1], it is shown that this assumption can be satisfied with a reasonable (and still quite flexible) choice of window functions.

Definition 2.14. We consider the diagonal matrix

$$
\mathbf{W}=\left(\mathbf{W}_{\lambda, \lambda^{\prime}}\right)_{\lambda, \lambda^{\prime} \in \Lambda} \quad \text { with } \quad \mathbf{W}_{\lambda, \lambda^{\prime}}:= \begin{cases}0, & \lambda \neq \lambda^{\prime} \\ 1+2^{j}\left|\vec{s} \cdot \vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right|, & \lambda=\lambda^{\prime}\end{cases}
$$

which is the right choice of weight to make $\Phi$ a frame for $H^{\vec{s}}$ (see [Gro11, Thm. 10], [GO15, Thm. 4.3]), i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|f\|_{H^{\vec{s}}} \sim\|\mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, f\rangle\|_{\ell^{2}} \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.4 Interpolation between Spaces

We recall the scale of sequence spaces necessary for our analysis, as well as some classical interpolation results in the context we will work in (the mentioned sequence spaces, Sobolev spaces, and operators between them).

Definition 2.15. The Lorentz spaces of sequences are defined as follows ([DeV98, p. 89]),

$$
\ell_{q}^{p}:=\left\{\left(c_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}:\left|c_{\mathbb{N}}\right|_{\ell_{q}^{p}}:=\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\left(c_{n}^{*}\right)^{q} n^{\frac{q}{p}-1}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}<\infty\right\}
$$

where $c_{n}^{*}$ is the decreasing rearrangement of $\left(\left|c_{n}\right|\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, 0<p<\infty$ and $0<q<\infty$. For $q=\infty$, we have

$$
\ell_{\infty}^{p}:=\left\{\left(c_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}:\left|c_{\mathbb{N}}\right|_{\ell_{\infty}^{p}}:=\sup _{n \in \mathbb{N}} c_{n}^{*} n^{\frac{1}{p}}<\infty\right\}=: \ell_{w}^{p}
$$

which is also called the weak $\ell^{p}$-space. It should be noted that, technically, the norms involved are generally only quasinorms, i.e.

$$
\left|a_{\mathbb{N}}+b_{\mathbb{N}}\right|_{\ell_{q}^{p}} \leq K_{p, q}\left(\left|a_{\mathbb{N}}\right|_{\ell_{q}^{p}}+\left|b_{\mathbb{N}}\right|_{\ell_{q}^{p}}\right)
$$

Additionally, it can be shown that $\ell_{p}^{p}=\ell^{p}$, as well as $\ell_{q_{1}}^{p} \subseteq \ell_{q_{2}}^{p}$ for $q_{1} \leq q_{2}$.
Theorem 2.16. For Sobolev spaces with $t>0$, the real interpolation with $L^{2}$ depending on $0<\theta<1$ yields ([BL76, Thm. 6.4.5])

$$
\left(L^{2}, H^{t}\right)_{\theta, 2}=H^{t \theta}
$$

On the sequence space side, we have that ([BL'76, Thm. 5.3.1])

$$
\left(\ell^{2}, \ell_{w}^{p}\right)_{\theta, 2}=\ell_{2}^{\bar{p}}, \quad \text { where } \quad \bar{p}=\left(\frac{1-\theta}{2}+\frac{\theta}{p}\right)^{-1}
$$

Finally, for compatible couples ${ }^{8}\left(X_{0}, X_{1}\right)$ and $\left(Y_{0}, Y_{1}\right)$ and an admissible linear operator $T$, i.e.

$$
T: X_{0}+X_{1} \rightarrow Y_{0}+Y_{1}, \quad \text { such that }\left.\quad T\right|_{X_{i}}: X_{i} \rightarrow Y_{i} \quad \text { and } \quad\|T\|_{X_{i} \rightarrow Y_{i}}<\infty \quad \text { for } \quad i=0,1
$$

it holds that ([BL'76, Thm. 3.1.2], [BS88, Thm. 5.1.12]), for all $\theta \in(0,1)$,

$$
\|T\|_{\left(X_{0}, X_{1}\right)_{\theta, q} \rightarrow\left(Y_{0}, Y_{1}\right)_{\theta, q}}<\infty .
$$

## 3 N -Term Approximation \& Benchmark Rates

We briefly recall some core concepts of (non-linear) approximation theory, see [DeV98] for a survey.
Definition 3.1. Consider a (relatively) compact class $\mathfrak{C} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$, where $\mathcal{H}$ is a separable Hilbert space, as well as a dictionary $\Phi=\left(\varphi_{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda} \in \mathcal{H}$. To measure the mentioned quality of approximation in dependence of $N$, we introduce the set

$$
\Sigma_{N}(\Phi):=\left\{f=\sum_{\lambda \in \Lambda_{N}} c_{\lambda} \varphi_{\lambda}: \# \Lambda_{N} \leq N\right\}
$$

which is non-linear (as $f, g \in \Sigma_{N}(\Phi)$ generally don't imply $\left.f+g \in \Sigma_{N}(\Phi)\right)$ - consequently, analysis of the quantity

$$
\varsigma_{N}(f, \Phi):=\inf _{g \in \Sigma_{N}(\Phi)}\|f-g\|_{\mathcal{H}}
$$

is referred to as the study of non-linear approximation.
Comparing, $\varsigma_{N}(f, \Phi)$ with $N^{-\alpha}$, we have the following definition of approximation spaces (which can be done in much greater generality, see [DeV98, Sec. 4.1]).

Definition 3.2. Let

$$
\mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}(\Phi):=\left\{f \in \mathcal{H}:\|f\|_{\mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}}:=|f|_{\mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}}+\|f\|_{\mathcal{H}}<\infty\right\}
$$

where

$$
|f|_{\mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}}:= \begin{cases}\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\left(n^{\alpha} \varsigma_{n}(f, \Phi)\right)^{q} \frac{1}{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}, & 0<q<\infty \\ \sup _{n \in \mathbb{N}} n^{\alpha} \varsigma_{n}(f, \Phi), & q=\infty\end{cases}
$$

[^6]These spaces are fairly well-understood - especially if $\Phi$ forms a basis for $\mathcal{H}$ - and we will see that the similarity to the definition of Lorentz spaces is more than incidental.
Theorem 3.3. For $\alpha>0$ and $0<p<q \leq \infty$, we have $\mathcal{A}_{p}^{\alpha}(\Phi) \subseteq \mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}(\Phi)$. More importantly, the approximation spaces are interpolation spaces; for $0<\alpha<r$ and $0<p, q \leq \infty$, we have ([DeV98, Thm. 2])

$$
\mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}(\Phi)=\left(\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{A}_{p}^{r}(\Phi)\right)_{\frac{\alpha}{r}, q}
$$

Finally, if $\Phi$ is a basis for $\mathcal{H}$, we have the following complete characterisation of the approximation spaces $\mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}(\Phi)$, namely that ([DeV98, Thm. 4])

$$
\begin{equation*}
f \in \mathcal{A}_{q}^{\alpha}(\Phi) \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad\langle\Phi, f\rangle:=\left(\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda} \in \ell_{q}^{p(\alpha)} \quad \text { where } \quad p(\alpha)=\left(\alpha+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1} \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

For arbitrary dictionaries, (3.1) does not hold in general, but at least we can salvage one implication for frames (follows from [KLL12, Lem. 3.1], which is carried out in [Obe15, Prop. 2.3.5]; see also [DeV98, Sec. 8]).

Proposition 3.4. For a frame $\Phi$ with canonical dual frame $\widetilde{\Phi}$, we have the implication that

$$
\langle\Phi, f\rangle \in \ell_{w}^{p(\alpha)} \quad \text { with } \quad p(\alpha)=\left(\alpha+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1} \quad \Longrightarrow \quad f \in \mathcal{A}^{\alpha}(\widetilde{\Phi})
$$

Consequently, we can ask how well a given dictionary approximates $\mathfrak{C}$. This is easily done by defining

$$
\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C}, \Phi):=\sup \left\{\sigma>0: \mathfrak{C} \subseteq A^{\sigma}(\widetilde{\Phi})\right\}
$$

The more interesting question is, how well any dictionary could possibly approximate $\mathfrak{C}$ (in terms of $N$-term approximation). This can be done very abstractly with encoding/decoding schemes, see [Don01; DDGL15].

Definition 3.5. For a class of signals $\mathfrak{C} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ with $\mathcal{H}$ a separable Hilbert space, we define:

- An encoding/decoding pair $(E, D) \in \mathcal{E D}(R)$ consists of two mappings

$$
E: \mathfrak{C} \rightarrow\{0,1\}^{R}, \quad D:\{0,1\}^{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}
$$

where we call $R$ the runlength of $(E, D)$ and $\mathcal{E D}:=\bigcup_{R \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{E D}(R)$ is the set of all such pairs.

- The distortion of $(E, D)$ is defined as

$$
\delta(E, D):=\sup _{f \in \mathbb{C}}\|f-D(E(f))\|_{\mathcal{H}}
$$

- The optimal encoding rate is defined as

$$
\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C}):=\sup \left\{\sigma>0: \exists C>0 \forall N \in \mathbb{N} \exists\left(E_{N}, D_{N}\right) \in \mathcal{E} \mathcal{D}(N): \delta\left(E_{N}, D_{N}\right) \leq C N^{-\sigma}\right\}
$$

Remark 3.6. The quantity $\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})$ limits the best approximation rate of $\mathfrak{C}$ for any decoding scheme, in particular, for the discretisation with any dictionary (as long as the natural restriction of polynomial depth search ${ }^{9}$ is imposed), i.e.

$$
\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C}, \Phi) \leq \sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})
$$

It is also intimately related to the Kolmogorov (or metric) $\varepsilon$-entropy (see e.g. [Ott02]) — which we will denote by $H_{\varepsilon}(\mathfrak{C})$ - in the sense that ([DDGL15, Rem. 5.10])

$$
\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})=\sup \left\{\sigma>0: \sup _{\varepsilon>0} \varepsilon^{\frac{1}{\sigma}} H_{\varepsilon}(\mathfrak{C})<\infty\right\} .
$$

[^7]The interesting thing - despite its very general definition - is that $\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})$ can be estimated with the help of the following definition and Theorem 3.9.

Definition 3.7. Let $\mathfrak{C} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ be a signal class in a separable Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$.

- We say $\mathfrak{C}$ contains an embedded orthogonal hypercube of dimension $m$ and sidelength $\delta$ if there exist $f_{0} \in \mathfrak{C}$ and orthogonal functions $\left(\psi_{i}\right)_{i=1}^{m} \in \mathcal{H}$ with $\left\|\psi_{i}\right\|_{\mathcal{H}}=\delta$, such that the collection of vertices

$$
\mathfrak{h}\left(f_{0},\left(\psi_{i}\right)_{i=1}^{m}\right):=\left\{h=f_{0}+\sum_{i=1}^{m} \varepsilon_{i} \psi_{i}: \varepsilon_{i} \in\{0,1\}\right\}
$$

can be embedded into $\mathfrak{C}$.

- For $p>0, \mathfrak{C}$ is said to contain a copy of $\ell_{0}^{p}$ if there exists a sequence of orthogonal hypercubes $\left(\mathfrak{h}_{k}\right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ with dimensions $m_{k}$ and sidelength $\delta_{k}$ embedded in $\mathfrak{C}$, such that $\delta_{k} \rightarrow 0$ and for some constant $C>0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{k} \geq C m_{k}^{-\frac{1}{p}}, \quad \forall k \in \mathbb{N} \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remark 3.8. The motivation behind Definition 3.7 is, on the one hand, that we know precisely how many bits we need to encode the vertices of a hypercube, and if $\mathfrak{C}$ contains such hypercubes, then it must be at least as complex.

On the other hand, $\ell^{p}$ trivially contains orthogonal hypercubes of dimension $m$ and sidelength $m^{-\frac{1}{p}}$; in fact every $\ell_{q}^{p}$ with $q>0$ contains a copy of $\ell_{0}^{p}$, which partly motivates the choice of notation (since $\ell_{q_{1}}^{p} \subseteq \ell_{q_{2}}^{p}$ for $q_{1} \leq q_{2}$ ).

Even more, since $\ell^{p_{1}} \subseteq \ell^{p_{2}}$ for $p_{1} \leq p_{2}$, it is perhaps not surprising (and easy to check from (3.2)) that $\ell_{q}^{p}$ with $q>0$ contains a copy of $\ell_{0}^{\tau}$ for all $\tau \leq p$.

As hinted in Remark 3.8, being able to precisely understand the complexity of hypercubes allowed [Don01, Thm. 2] to prove the following landmark result. Since the proof is highly non-trivial, we also refer to [DDGL15, Thm. 5.12], where an elementary proof of this result was given.

Theorem 3.9. If the signal class $\mathfrak{C} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ contains a copy of $\ell_{0}^{p}$ for $p \in(0,2]$, the optimal encoding rate satisfies

$$
\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C}) \leq \frac{2-p}{2 p}
$$

Finally, since we are interested in functions in the Sobolev space $H^{t}$, computing the optimal encoding rate of this class with the tools we have just introduced is a simple adaptation of [DDGL15, Thm. 5.17].

Lemma 3.10 ([Obe15, Lem. 2.3.11]). The Sobolev space $H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \subseteq L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ contains a copy of $\ell_{0}^{p^{*}}$, where $p^{*}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$. In particular, $\sigma^{*}\left(H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \leq \frac{t}{d}$.

Remark 3.11. The model class of functions $H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$ - see Definition 2.6 - we will deal with regarding (1.2) consists of functions in $H^{t}$ that are allowed to have cut-offs across hyperplanes. This is trivially a superset of $H^{t}$, and so it is clear that

$$
\sigma^{*}\left(H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)\right) \leq \sigma^{*}\left(H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \leq \frac{t}{d}
$$

In other words, these "mutilated" $H^{t}$-functions have - potentially - even worse approximation rates than functions in $H^{t}$.

Nevertheless, although the possibilities of achieving this benchmark seem slim (considering the very abstract and extremely general definition of $\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})$ ), there is some hope: there are constructions for several
classes $\mathfrak{C}$ that do achieve $\sigma^{*}(\mathfrak{C})$, cf. [DDGL15, Chap. 5], and even in the more complicated case of allowing cut-offs, wavelets (for example) can be shown to achieve the best possible approximation rate for piece-wise $\mathcal{C}^{k}$-functions over an interval, cf. [DDGL15, Cor. 5.36], and point-like singularities in $\mathbb{R}^{d}$ in general.

To summarise, we have now found the definitive benchmark to aim for, since, in view of Proposition 3.4, we know that $\langle\Phi, f\rangle \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}}$ with $p^{*}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$ is the absolute best that is (even theoretically) possible for generic functions in $H^{t}$ (or the superset $H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$ ) - any $p<p^{*}$ would imply an $N$-term approximation rate that we have proved (see Lemma 3.10) to be impossible.

## 4 Approximation Properties

Compared to the discussion in Section 1, the only addition we are now able to make is to formulate the goals in terms of conditions on the ridgelet coefficient sequence, as well as a finer statement about the relation between the decay of $f(4.1)$ and the deviation $\delta$ in Theorem 1.1. [Can01, Thm. 4.1] shows that for a function $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$, supported (compactly) on $[0,1]^{d}$, the ridgelet coefficient sequence $\left(\left\langle\phi_{j, \ell, k}, f\right\rangle\right)_{j, \ell, k}$ belongs to the $\ell_{w}^{p}$ space with the best possible $p=p^{*}:=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$, which implies the optimal $N$-term approximation rate $\frac{t}{d}$ in the $L^{2}$-norm.

In contrast, we will show that the coefficient sequence $\langle\Phi, f\rangle:=\left(\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle\right)_{\lambda}$ with $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$ satisfying the following polynomial decay condition,

$$
|f(\vec{x})| \lesssim\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 m}
$$

is in $\ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}}$. In particular, if the above decay holds for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$ (which is satisfied for example if $f$ has exponential decay or compact support), then $\langle\Phi, f\rangle \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}$ for arbitrary $\delta^{*}>0$.

Finally, in the context of CDD-schemes (see Subsection 1.2) - we need to consider $N$-term approximation with regard to the $H^{\vec{s}}$-norms instead of the $L^{2}$ norm. Due to (2.8), this corresponds to bounding the $\ell_{w^{-}}^{p}$ norm of the weighted coefficient sequence $\mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, f\rangle$, compare also with Corollary 4.2 in this regard. Since the weights $w_{\lambda} \sim\left\langle 2^{j} \vec{s} \cdot \vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right\rangle$ grow with scale $j$, this causes extra work as well.

### 4.1 Main Theorem

We begin straight away by formulating the goal of this section, Theorem 4.1. Once we will have proved this result, we will have satisfied ingredient (IV) from Subsection 1.2.

Theorem 4.1. Let $f$ be a function in $L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ such that $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ apart from $N$ hyperplanes - i.e. of the form (2.5) - such that the following decay condition (recalling $\langle y\rangle=\sqrt{1+|y|^{2}}$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
|f(\vec{x})| \lesssim\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 m} \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for a certain $m \in \mathbb{N}$. Then, if $\kappa \in H^{\lceil t\rceil+\frac{d}{2}}$ (for the terms involving $\mathcal{S}[f]$ ),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle\Phi, f\rangle_{L^{2}} & :=\left(\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle_{L^{2}}\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda} \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}} \\
\mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, \mathcal{S}[f]\rangle_{L^{2}} & :=\left(w_{\lambda}\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, \mathcal{S}[f]\right\rangle_{L^{2}}\right)_{\lambda \in \Lambda} \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e. the (weighted) ridgelet coefficient sequences belong to the $\ell_{w}^{p}$-space with $p=p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}$, where $p^{*}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$ would be the best possible $p$ for $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, even without singularities(!), and the deviation from the optimal value ${ }^{10}$ decays linearly with $m$.

If the decay condition (4.1) holds for arbitrarily large $m \in \mathbb{N}-$ which is satisfied for exponential decay or compact support, for example - then, for arbitrary $\delta^{*}>0,\langle\Phi, f\rangle_{L^{2}} \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}$ and $\mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, \mathcal{S}[f]\rangle_{L^{2}} \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}$.

[^8]We split some essential parts of the proof into separate results, namely the localisation in angle of the ridgelet coefficients in Proposition 4.3 and - after proving decay rates for (modified) ridgelets in space in Lemma 4.4 - the localisation in space for the response to the singularity in Proposition 4.5, as well as the general decay of the coefficients for functions satisfying (4.1) in Lemma 4.6.

Before we continue, let us briefly state the following corollary of Theorem 4.1, recalling the non-linear set $\Sigma_{N}$ of functions being linear combinations of less than $N$ terms from $\Phi$ (from Definition 3.1).

Corollary 4.2. For $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} \backslash\left\{h_{i}\right\}\right)$ such that (4.1) is satisfied for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have, for arbitrary $\delta>0$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \inf _{g \in \Sigma_{N}(\Phi)}\|f-g\|_{L^{2}} \lesssim N^{-\frac{t}{d}+\delta}, \\
& \inf _{g \in \Sigma_{N}(\Phi)}\|\mathcal{S}[f]-g\|_{H^{\vec{s}}} \lesssim N^{-\frac{t}{d}+\delta} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. This statement is a direct consequence of Proposition 3.4 and (2.8), respectively, that $\Phi$ is also a frame (without the weight $\mathbf{W}$ ) for $L^{2}$.

### 4.2 Localisation in Angle

In Lemma 2.7, we considered how the Fourier transform of a function $f(\vec{x})=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g(\vec{x})$ splits into two parts, compare (2.6). Based on this decomposition, we will likewise split the coefficient sequence in two, where our main interest is with the singular contribution arising from the cut-off.

The crucial property of ridgelets we want to explore in this section concerns the fact that large coefficients will only appear for ridgelets that are aligned with the singularity, and we are able to describe the decay of the coefficient in terms of the smoothness of $g$ and the angle between $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ and $\vec{n}$.

Proposition 4.3. Let $f(\vec{x})=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g(\vec{x})$ with $g \in H^{t}$, $t \in \mathbb{N}$. Furthermore, let $\kappa \in H^{t+\frac{d}{2}}$ and $\kappa \geq \gamma>0$. Then, the sequences

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{\lambda} & :=\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle=\left\langle\hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}, \hat{f}\right\rangle=\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}+\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}} \\
\beta_{\lambda} & :=\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, \mathcal{S}[f]\right\rangle=\left\langle\hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}, \mathcal{F}[\mathcal{S}[f]]\right\rangle=\beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}+\beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}
\end{aligned}
$$

can be split into a regular contribution $\alpha^{\mathrm{r}}$ resp. $\beta^{\mathrm{r}}$ (coming from the function) and a singular contribution $\alpha^{\mathrm{s}}$ resp. $\beta^{\mathrm{s}}$ (coming from the cut-off). The regular part of both sequences shows decay with scale $j$ proportional to $t$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{\ell, \vec{k}}\left|\alpha_{j, \ell, \vec{k}}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|^{2} & \lesssim \varepsilon_{j}^{2} 2^{-2 j t}\|g\|_{H^{t}}^{2}, \\
\sum_{\ell, \vec{k}}\left|w_{j, \ell, \vec{k}} \beta_{j, \ell, \vec{k}}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|^{2} & \lesssim \varepsilon_{j}^{2} 2^{-2 j t}\|g\|_{H^{t}}^{2}, \tag{4.2}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\sum_{j} \varepsilon_{j}^{2} \leq 1$. Defining the angle $\theta_{j, \ell}(\vec{n}):=\arccos \left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell} \cdot \vec{n}\right)$ that the vectors $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ enclose with $\vec{n}$ and setting

$$
\Lambda_{r}^{j}(\vec{n}):= \begin{cases}\left\{\ell: 2^{-r} \leq\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}(\vec{n})\right| \leq 2^{-r+1}\right\}, & 1 \leq r<j \\ \left\{\ell:\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}(\vec{n})\right| \leq 2^{-j+1}\right\}, & r=j,\end{cases}
$$

the singular part of both sequences is localised in angle for a given scale $j$ as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}(\vec{n}) \vec{k}} \sum_{j, \ell, \vec{k}} \mid \alpha^{2} \lesssim 2^{-j} 2^{-(j-r)(2 t-1)}\|g\|_{H^{t}}^{2},  \tag{4.3}\\
& \sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})} \sum_{\vec{k}}\left|w_{j, \ell, \vec{k}} \beta_{j, \ell, \vec{k}}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|^{2} \lesssim 2^{-j} 2^{-(j-r)(2 t-1)}\|g\|_{H^{t}}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. From [Gro11], we know that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \|f\|_{L^{2}} \sim\|\langle\Phi, f\rangle\|_{\ell^{2}}=\left\|\alpha_{\Lambda}\right\|_{\ell^{2}}  \tag{4.4}\\
& \|\mathcal{S}[f]\|_{H^{3}} \sim\|\mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, \mathcal{S}[f]\rangle\|_{\ell^{2}}=\left\|\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}\right\|_{\ell^{2}} \tag{4.5}
\end{align*}
$$

where $u:=\mathcal{S}[f] \in H^{\vec{s}}$ for $f \in L^{2}$ (cf. (2.4)). We define

$$
P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n}):=\bigcup_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})} P_{j, \ell}
$$

and let $\hat{\chi}$ be the indicator function of this set. Obviously, $\hat{\chi}$ has an inverse Fourier transform, which we name $\chi$. Since $\{j\} \times \Lambda_{r}^{j} \times \mathbb{Z}^{d}$ is a subset of all ridgelets intersecting $P_{r}^{j}$, we can apply (4.4) to $f * \chi$ (which, by looking at the Fourier side, is obviously in $L^{2}$ ) we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}} \sum_{\vec{k}}\left|\alpha_{\lambda}\right|^{2} \lesssim \int|\hat{f} \hat{\chi}|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi}=\int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}|\hat{f}|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

To get the same (localised!) estimate in Fourier space for second sequence, we need to do a bit more. First, we split the absorption into its parts

$$
A u=\vec{s} \cdot \nabla u+\left(\gamma+\kappa_{0}\right) u=f \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad A_{\mathrm{c}} u:=\vec{s} \cdot \nabla u+\gamma u=f-\kappa_{0} u=: f_{\mathrm{c}}
$$

and observe that $u$ is also the solution of the differential equation $A_{\mathrm{c}} u=f_{\mathrm{c}}$. From Proposition 2.10 we know that $u(\vec{x})=u_{0}(\vec{x})+H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) u_{1}(\vec{x})$ is of the same form as $f$, with $\left\|u_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim\|g\|_{H^{t}}$, and again, the multiplication with $\kappa$ also does not pose a problem (see [Obe15, Prop. 3.3.5]).

Thus, $f_{\mathrm{c}}(\vec{x})=g_{0}(\vec{x})+H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g_{1}(\vec{x})$ with $\left\|g_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim\|g\|_{H^{t}}$. The gain of this change of differential equation is that $A_{\mathrm{c}}$ trivially satisfies the requirements for (2.4), and therefore $\|u\|_{H^{\overrightarrow{3}}} \sim\left\|A_{\mathrm{c}} u\right\|_{L^{2}}$ holds for $A_{\mathrm{c}}$ as well. Now, crucially, due to the constant absorption term in $A_{\mathrm{c}}$, the operator commutes with convolution, i.e. $A_{\mathrm{c}}(u * \chi)=\left(A_{\mathrm{c}} u\right) * \chi=f_{\mathrm{c}} * \chi$ with $\chi$ as above. Thus, using the same argument as for (4.6) and applying (4.5) for $u * \chi$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}} \sum_{\vec{k}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}\right|^{2} & \lesssim\|u * \chi\|_{H^{\vec{s}}}^{2} \sim\left\|A_{\mathrm{c}}(u * \chi)\right\|_{L^{2}}^{2}=\left\|f_{\mathrm{c}} * \chi\right\|_{L^{2}}^{2} \\
& =\int_{P_{r}^{j}}\left|\hat{f}_{\mathrm{c}}\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \leq \int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}\left|\hat{g}_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|\mathcal{F}\left[H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g_{1}(\vec{x})\right](\vec{\xi})\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi}
\end{aligned}
$$

The term involving $\hat{g}_{0}$ will contribute to the regular part $\mathbf{W} \beta^{\mathrm{r}}$, and the required inequality (4.2) is easily proved since, for $t \in \mathbb{R}^{+},\|h\|_{H^{t}} \sim\left\|\langle\vec{\xi}\rangle^{t} \hat{h}(\vec{\xi})\right\|_{L^{2}}$, thus

$$
\int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}\left|\hat{g}_{0}\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi}=\int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})} \frac{\langle\vec{\xi}\rangle^{2 t}}{\langle\vec{\xi}\rangle^{2 t}}\left|\hat{g}_{0}\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \lesssim 2^{-2 j t} \int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}\langle\vec{\xi}\rangle^{2 t}\left|\hat{g}_{0}\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \lesssim 2^{-2 j t}\left\|g_{0}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim 2^{-2 j t}\|g\|_{H^{t}}
$$

using the fact that $|\vec{\xi}| \gtrsim 2^{j}$ for $\vec{\xi} \in P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})$.
Aside from the contribution above, both sequences have now been dominated by the same kind of integral, and so we can deal with both cases together from now on. We will work with $g$ (and thus the estimate for $\alpha$ ), but by replacing any occurrence of it with $g_{1}$ (and recalling $\left\|g_{1}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim\|g\|_{H^{t}}$ ) will automatically yield the estimate for $\mathbf{W} \beta$.

Setting

$$
f(\vec{x})=\tilde{f}\left(R_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right) \quad \text { where } \quad \tilde{f}(\vec{x}):=H\left(x_{1}-v\right) \tilde{g}(\vec{x}) \quad \text { and } \quad \tilde{g}(\vec{x}):=g\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{x}\right)
$$

like in the proof of Lemma 2.7, we continue from (4.6) as follows. Transforming with $\vec{\zeta}=R_{\vec{n}} \vec{\xi}$, we use (2.6) and the fact that $(a+b)^{2} \leq 2\left(a^{2}+b^{2}\right)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}|\hat{f}(\vec{\xi})|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} & =\int_{R_{\vec{n}} P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}\left|\hat{f}\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{\zeta}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\zeta} \\
& \lesssim \int_{R_{\vec{n}} P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}|\vec{\zeta}|^{-2}\left|\mathcal{F}\left[H\left(x_{1}-v\right) \nabla \tilde{g}(\vec{x})\right](\vec{\zeta})\right|^{2}+|\vec{\zeta}|^{-2}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\zeta}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\zeta}
\end{aligned}
$$

Each $P_{j, \ell}$ making up $P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})$ is a polar rectangle (compare (2.7)), and with the help of the transform $\mathcal{R}(r, \vec{s}):=$ $r \vec{s}$, we can easily describe effect of $R_{\vec{n}}$,

$$
R_{\vec{n}} P_{j, \ell}=R_{\vec{n}} \mathcal{R}\left(\left[2^{j-1}, 2^{j+1}\right] \times B_{\mathbb{S}^{d-1}}\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}, 2^{-j+1}\right)\right)=\mathcal{R}\left(\left[2^{j-1}, 2^{j+1}\right] \times B_{\mathbb{S}^{d-1}}\left(R_{\vec{n}} \vec{s}_{j, \ell}, 2^{-j+1}\right)\right)
$$

Thus,

$$
\sin \theta_{R_{\vec{n}} \vec{s}_{j, \ell}}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)=\arccos \left(R_{\vec{n}} \vec{s}_{j, \ell} \cdot \vec{e}_{1}\right)=\sin \theta_{j, \ell}(\vec{n}) \quad \text { and therefore } \quad R_{\vec{n}} P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})=P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)
$$

We begin the induction with $t=0$, where the claim follows trivially with $\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}} \equiv 0$ resp. $\beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}} \equiv 0$. Suppose now that the claim holds for $t-1 \in \mathbb{N}$, i.e. $g \in H^{t-1}$ and thus also $\tilde{g} \in H^{t-1}$. Then, by the above, the induction hypothesis implies

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{P_{r}^{j}(\vec{n})}|\hat{f}|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} & \lesssim \int_{P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}|\vec{\xi}|^{-2}\left|\mathcal{F}\left[H\left(x_{1}-v\right) \nabla \tilde{g}(\vec{x})\right](\vec{\xi})\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi}+\int_{P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}|\vec{\xi}|^{-2}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \\
& \lesssim \varepsilon_{j}^{2}\left(\delta_{r}^{j}\right)^{2} 2^{-j(2 t-1)-2 j}+2^{-3 j} 2^{-(j-r)(2(t-1)-1)}+2^{-2 j} \int_{P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \tag{4.7}
\end{align*}
$$

because, again, $|\vec{\xi}| \gtrsim 2^{j}$ on $P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)$. The factors $\varepsilon_{j}$ and $\delta_{r}^{j}$ satisfy

$$
\sum_{r=1}^{j}\left(\delta_{r}^{j}\right)^{2}=1 \quad \text { and } \quad \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \varepsilon_{j}^{2}=1
$$

The last integral can be treated (for $1 \leq r<j$ ) as follows

$$
\int_{P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi}=\int_{P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} T(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta, \phi)\right)\right|^{2} r^{d-1}(\sin \theta)^{d-2} \mathrm{~d} r \mathrm{~d} \phi \mathrm{~d} \theta
$$

where, after having transformed into spherical coordinates, we split off the first component $r \cos \theta$ ( $\theta$ being the angle to the $\xi_{1}$-axis) and treat the rest as $d-1$-dimensional spherical coordinates with radius $r \sin \theta$, i.e. $T(x, s, \phi)=\left(x, s \cos \phi_{1}, s \sin \phi_{1} \cos \phi_{2}, \ldots\right)^{\top}$. Consequently, we transform with $r^{\prime}=r \sin \theta$,

$$
\lesssim \int_{\mathcal{P}_{\theta} P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)} \frac{2^{j}}{|\sin \theta|} \int_{\mathbb{S}^{d-2}} \int_{2^{j-1}|\sin \theta|}^{2^{j+1}|\sin \theta|}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(r^{\prime}, \phi\right)\right|^{2}\left(r^{\prime}\right)^{d-2} \mathrm{~d} r^{\prime} \mathrm{d} \phi \mathrm{~d} \theta
$$

where one power of $r \lesssim 2^{j}$ has been estimated, $|\sin \theta|$ is bounded from below due to $r<j$ and $\mathcal{P}_{\theta}$ denotes the projection onto the relevant interval $[0,2 \pi)$ for $\theta$ (which results in two intervals symmetric around $\pi$ due to the way $\Lambda_{r}^{j}$ is defined; we can treat both cases as one since only the absolute value of $\sin \theta$ is involved).

The integrals over $r^{\prime}$ and $\phi$ can again be interpreted as a $d$-1-dimensional integral, allowing us to continue the estimation due to $\left.g\right|_{h} \in H^{t-\frac{1}{2}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}\right)$, for the same reason as above (i.e. the identification of the
$H^{t}$-norm with a weighted $L^{2}$-norm in Fourier space),

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} & \lesssim \int_{\mathcal{P}_{\theta} P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)} \frac{2^{j}}{|\sin \theta|} \int_{\mathbb{S}^{d-2}} \int_{2^{j-1}|\sin \theta|}^{2^{j+1}|\sin \theta|}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(r^{\prime}, \phi\right)\right|^{2}\left(r^{\prime}\right)^{d-2} \frac{\left\langle r^{\prime}\right\rangle^{2 t-1}}{\left\langle r^{\prime}\right\rangle^{2 t-1}} \mathrm{~d} r^{\prime} \mathrm{d} \phi \mathrm{~d} \theta \\
& \lesssim \int_{\mathcal{P}_{\theta} P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)} \frac{2^{j}}{|\sin \theta|} \frac{1}{\left\langle 2^{j} \sin \theta\right\rangle^{2 t-1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d-1}}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\vec{\xi}^{\prime}\right)\right|^{2}\left\langle\vec{\xi}^{\prime}\right\rangle^{2 t-1} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi}^{\prime} \mathrm{d} \theta \\
& \lesssim \int_{\mathcal{P}_{\theta} P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)} \frac{2^{j}}{|\sin \theta|} \frac{1}{\left\langle 2^{j} \sin \theta\right\rangle^{2 t-1}}\left\|\left.g\right|_{h}\right\|_{H^{t-\frac{1}{2}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}\right)}^{2} \mathrm{~d} \theta \\
& \leq 2^{-j(2 t-2)} \int_{\mathcal{P}_{\theta} P_{r}^{j}\left(\vec{e}_{1}\right)}|\sin \theta|^{-2 t} \mathrm{~d} \theta\|g\|_{H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}^{2} \tag{4.8}
\end{align*}
$$

For $1<r<j$, we continue by transforming with $y=\sin \theta$ (the functional determinant $(\cos \theta)^{-1}$ is bounded from above by a constant due to the restriction that $r<j$ )

$$
\int_{\mathcal{P}_{\theta} P_{r}^{j}}|\sin \theta|^{-2 t} \mathrm{~d} \theta \lesssim\left[-y^{-2 t+1}\right]_{2^{-r}-2^{-j}}^{2^{-r+1}+2^{-j}}=2^{(-2 t+1)(-r-1)}-2^{(-2 t+1)(-r+2)} \lesssim 2^{r(2 t-1)}
$$

because $r>1$. For $r=1$, we have $|\sin \theta| \gtrsim 1$ and thus, the integral in (4.8) can be estimated by a constant, and is trivially less than (a constant independent of $j$ times) $2^{r(2 t-1)}$.

Finally, for $r=j$, the support $P_{j}^{j}$ is contained in a cylinder aligned with the $\xi_{1}$-axis (cf. [GO15, Prop. A.6]), and therefore

$$
\int_{P_{j}^{j}}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \leq \int_{\left[-2^{j+1}, 2^{j+1}\right] \times B_{\mathbb{R}^{d-1}}(0,8)}\left|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{\xi}\right)\right|^{2} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\xi} \lesssim 2^{j}\left\|\widehat{\left.g\right|_{h}}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}\right)}^{2} \leq 2^{j}\|g\|_{H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}^{2}
$$

Returning to (4.7) and collecting all the factors, we see that the latter two terms (combined into $\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}$ resp. $\beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}$ ) satisfy (4.3), as claimed.

### 4.3 Localisation in Space

Similarly to the localisation in angle (i.e. $\ell$ ), we require a localisation in space (i.e. $\vec{k}$ ) for a function cut off across a hyperplane, which we will establish in this section. Before we are able to tackle the proof, we need to investigate the spatial decay of the ridgelets (and a modified variant) in physical space.

Finally, after having dealt with the singular functions in Proposition 4.5, we investigate how spatial decay of a general $L^{2}$-function transfers to the ridgelet coefficients in Lemma 4.6.

Lemma 4.4. For arbitrary $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and an arbitrary rotation $R \in \mathrm{SO}(d)$, we have that,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\varphi_{\lambda}(\vec{x})\right| & \lesssim \frac{2^{\frac{j}{2}}}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right\rangle^{2 m}}  \tag{4.9}\\
\left|\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left[\frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}(R \vec{\xi})\right](\vec{x})\right| & \lesssim \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right\rangle^{2 n}} \tag{4.10}
\end{align*}
$$

where the implicit constants depends only on $n$ (and the choice of window function used to construct $\hat{\psi}$ ).
Proof. We start by proving (4.10), inserting the definition and transforming by $\vec{\xi}=R^{-1} U_{j, \ell}^{-\top} \vec{\eta}$, which yields
(because, for rotations, $R^{-1}=R^{\top}$ )

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left[\frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}(R \vec{\xi})\right](\vec{x}) & =2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int \frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\psi}_{j, \ell}(R \vec{\xi}) \exp \left(2 \pi \mathrm{i}\left(\vec{\xi} \cdot \vec{x}-R \vec{\xi} \cdot U_{j, \ell} \vec{k}\right)\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{\xi} \\
& =2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int \frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\psi}_{j, \ell}(R \vec{\xi}) \exp \left(2 \pi \mathrm{i} R \vec{\xi} \cdot U_{j, \ell}\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right)\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{\xi} \\
& =2^{\frac{j}{2}} \int \frac{\left(R^{-1} U_{j, \ell}^{-\top} \vec{\eta}\right)_{1}}{\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-\top} \vec{\eta}\right|^{2}} \hat{\psi}_{(j, \ell)}(\vec{\eta}) \exp \left(2 \pi \mathrm{i} \vec{\eta} \cdot\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right)\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{\eta} \tag{4.11}
\end{align*}
$$

due to the representation from Assumption 2.13. The idea now is to use integration by parts and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{\vec{\eta}} \exp \left(2 \pi \mathrm{i} \vec{\eta} \cdot\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right)\right)=-(2 \pi)^{2}\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right|^{2} \exp \left(2 \pi \mathrm{i} \vec{\eta} \cdot\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right)\right) \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

to generate sufficiently high powers of $\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right|$ in the denominator.
The support $U_{j, \ell}^{\top} P_{j, \ell} \subseteq\left[\frac{1}{4}, 2\right] \times B_{\mathbb{R}^{d-1}}(0,4)$ is bounded from above and below (compare again [GO15, Prop. A.6]) and so we just have to bound the derivatives independently of $j$. Due to Assumption 2.13, this is not a problem for the $\psi_{(j, \ell)}(\vec{\eta})$. If we can show the same for the fraction in front, we will have the desired estimate due to the product rule.

$$
d_{j, \ell}(\vec{\eta}):=\frac{\left(R^{-1} U_{j, \ell}^{-\top} \vec{\eta}\right)_{1}}{\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-\top} \vec{\eta}\right|^{2}}=\frac{\left(R^{-1} R_{j, \ell}^{-1} D_{2^{j}} \vec{\eta}\right)_{1}}{\left|D_{2^{j}} \vec{\eta}\right|^{2}}=\frac{2^{j} c_{1} \eta_{1}+c_{2} \eta_{2}+\ldots+c_{d} \eta_{d}}{2^{2 j} \eta_{1}^{2}+\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}
$$

Due to the fact that the factor $2^{j}$ only appears in connection with $\eta_{1}$, we only need to consider what happens when deriving by $\eta_{1}$, as all other derivatives just produce higher powers of the denominator without adding powers of $2^{j}$ in the numerator. By splitting the term into $\eta_{1}$ and the rest, respectively, and adding

$$
0=-\mathrm{i} c_{1} \sqrt{\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}+\mathrm{i} c_{1} \sqrt{\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}
$$

in the numerator of the first term, we see that (since the quantity we're interested is clearly real),

$$
\frac{\partial^{k}}{\partial \eta_{1}^{k}} d_{j, \ell}=\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{\partial^{k}}{\partial \eta_{1}^{k}} \frac{c_{1}}{2^{j} \eta_{1}+\mathrm{i} \sqrt{\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}}\right)+\frac{\partial^{k}}{\partial \eta_{1}^{k}} \frac{c_{2} \eta_{2}+\ldots+c_{d} \eta_{d}}{2^{2 j} \eta_{1}^{2}+\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}
$$

The first term resolves to

$$
\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{c_{1}(-1)^{k} k!2^{j k}}{\left(2^{j} \eta_{1}+\mathrm{i} \sqrt{\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}\right)^{k+1}}\right)
$$

where, clearly, the power of $2^{j}$ is always at least one higher in the denominator than in the numerator. For the second term, we anticipate Faà di Bruno's formula (6.32) - the generalisation of the chain rule to arbitrary order of differentiation - and the generating function machinery of Subsection 6.2 to deal with the Bell polynomials that are involved, i.e. (6.33). Then, with "inner" function $g(x):=2^{2 j} x^{2}$,

$$
B_{n, k}\left(2^{2 j+1} x, 2^{2 j+1}, 0, \ldots\right)=\left.2^{2 j k} \frac{n!}{k!}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{n}}{\mathrm{~d} t^{n}} t^{k}(2 x+t)^{k}\right)\right|_{t=0}, \quad \text { for } \quad\left\lceil\frac{n}{2}\right\rceil \leq k \leq n
$$

and thus

$$
\frac{\partial^{k}}{\partial \eta_{1}^{k}} \frac{c_{2} \eta_{2}+\ldots+c_{d} \eta_{d}}{2^{2 j} \eta_{1}^{2}+\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}}=\sum_{k=\left\lceil\frac{n}{2}\right\rceil}^{n} \frac{2^{2 j k} p_{k}\left(\eta_{1}\right)\left(c_{2} \eta_{2}+\ldots+c_{d} \eta_{d}\right)}{\left(2^{2 j} \eta_{1}^{2}+\eta_{2}^{2}+\ldots+\eta_{d}^{2}\right)^{k+1}}
$$

where $p_{k}\left(\eta_{1}\right)=\left.(-1)^{k} n!\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{n}}{\mathrm{~d} t^{n}} t^{k}\left(2 \eta_{1}+t\right)^{k}\right)\right|_{t=0}$ is a polynomial in $\eta_{1}$ independent of $2^{j}$. In particular, in terms of powers of $2^{j}$, the power in the denominator is always at least two larger than in the numerator.

Taken together, we can see that because $|\vec{\eta}| \sim 1$ for $\vec{\eta} \in U_{j, \ell}^{\top} P_{j, \ell}$, for any multi-index $\alpha$ with $|\alpha| \geq 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial^{|\alpha|} d_{j, \ell}}{\partial \vec{\eta}^{\alpha}}(\vec{\eta}) \lesssim 2^{-j} \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

This allows us to apply (4.12) to (4.11) - boundary terms vanish because of compact support. Consequently, using [GO15, Cor. C.3], we achieve

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mid \mathcal{F}^{-1} & { \left.\left[\frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}(R \vec{\xi})\right](\vec{x}) \right\rvert\, } \\
& =\left|2^{\frac{j}{2}} \frac{\left(-4 \pi^{2}\right)^{n}}{\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right|^{2 n}} \int_{U_{j, \ell}^{\top} P_{j, \ell}} \Delta^{n}\left(d_{j, \ell}(\vec{\eta}) \hat{\psi}_{(j, \ell)}(\vec{\eta})\right) \exp \left(2 \pi \mathrm{i} \vec{\eta} \cdot\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right)\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{\eta}\right| \\
& \lesssim \frac{2^{\frac{j}{2}}}{\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right|^{2 n}} \int_{U_{j, \ell}^{\top} P_{j, \ell}}\left|d_{j, \ell}(\vec{\eta})\right|_{\mathcal{C}^{2 n}}\left|\hat{\psi}_{(j, \ell)}(\vec{\eta})\right|_{\mathcal{C}^{2 n}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{\eta} \lesssim \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right|^{2 n}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, this implies

$$
\left|\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left[\frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}(R \vec{\xi})\right](\vec{x})\right| \lesssim \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right\rangle^{2 n}}
$$

because the compact support of $\hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}$ implies that the function on the left-hand side belongs to $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ i.e. has no singularities - with respect to $\vec{x}$ (and is bounded independently of $\vec{k}$ ) and therefore, we may replace the absolute value with its regularised version (up to a constant).

The proof of (4.9) proceeds along the same lines, with the simplification that we do not have to consider $d_{j, \ell}$ or its derivatives - which also removes the factor $2^{-j}$ that we had gained from (4.13). This finishes the proof.

With these tools in hand, we proceed to the promised localisation in space for a function cut off across a hyper plane.

Proposition 4.5. Let $f(\vec{x})=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g(\vec{x})$ with $g \in H^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, cut off across the hyperplane $h=$ $\{\vec{x}: \vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}=v\}$, such that the restriction $\left.g\right|_{h} \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}\right)$ satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|g(\vec{x}) \delta_{\{\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}=v\}}\right|=|g|_{h}\left(\vec{x}_{h}^{\prime}\right) \mid \lesssim\left\langle\vec{x}_{h}^{\prime}\right\rangle^{-2 m}=\left\langle\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right\rangle^{-2 m} \quad \text { almost everywhere, } \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\vec{x}_{h}^{\prime} \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$ is identified with $\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}=\vec{x}-(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}) \vec{n}$. For the solution $u=\mathcal{S}[f]$, the mutilated part (cf. Proposition 2.10) is of the same form, i.e. $u(\vec{x})=u_{0}(\vec{x})+H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) u_{1}(\vec{x})$, and we require

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|u_{1}(\vec{x}) \delta_{\{\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}=v\}}\right|=\left|u_{1}\right|_{h}\left(\vec{x}_{h}^{\prime}\right) \mid \lesssim\left\langle\vec{x}_{h}^{\prime}\right\rangle^{-2 m}=\left\langle\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right\rangle^{-2 m} \quad \text { almost everywhere. } \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Condition (4.14) does not necessarily imply (4.15), but the latter follows for example from the stronger assumption that $|g(\vec{x})| \lesssim\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 m}$, compare Lemma 2.11.

If the ridgelets are constructed with a window function such that (4.10) holds for $m$ sufficiently large, we have the following localisation in space in terms of a modified translation parameter $\vec{t}(\vec{k})$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right| \lesssim \frac{1}{a} \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+\rho_{2}^{2}+1\right)^{m}}, \quad\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right| \lesssim \frac{1}{a} \frac{2^{\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+\rho_{2}^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, with $\theta_{\vec{n}}:=\arccos \left(\vec{n} \cdot \vec{e}_{1}\right)$ and $\phi:=\theta_{j, \ell}-\theta_{\vec{n}}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{t}(\vec{k}) & =\vec{k}-v U_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{n}, & \rho_{1}(\vec{t}) & :=\frac{1}{a}\left(\cos \phi t_{1}-2^{j} \sin \phi t_{2}\right), \\
a & :=\sqrt{2^{2 j} \sin ^{2} \phi+\cos ^{2} \phi,} & \rho_{2}(\vec{t}) & :=\frac{1}{a^{2}}\left(2^{j} \sin \phi t_{1}+\cos \phi t_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The essence (4.16) is, in slightly obscured form, that the magnitude of the coefficients of the modified translation parameter $\vec{t}$ appear unchanged - for d-1 dimensions - in the decay of the ridgelet coefficients, while in one dimension (basically, along $t_{1}$ ), the magnitude is attenuated by a factor $\sim 2^{-j}$, as soon as $\sin \phi$ is not negligible. This behaviour corresponds directly to the way the grid of translations in Definition 2.12 is refined in one direction (resp. the shape of the ridgelets themselves).

Proof. Since $g$ and $u_{1}$ satisfy exactly the same condition (i.e. (4.14) and (4.15)), we can deal with both cases at the same time (here exemplarily for $\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}$ ). Transforming with $\vec{\zeta}=R_{\vec{n}} \vec{\xi}$, using (2.6) and applying the Plancherel identity, this results in (because $\zeta_{1}$ is real)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}} & =\frac{-\mathrm{i}}{2 \pi} \int \overline{\hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}(\vec{\xi})} \frac{\left(R_{\vec{n}} \vec{\xi}\right)_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \widehat{h}_{h}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{\xi}\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{\xi}=\frac{-\mathrm{i}}{2 \pi} \int \overline{\hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{\zeta}\right) \frac{\zeta_{1}}{|\vec{\zeta}|^{2}} \mathcal{F}\left[g\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{x}\right) \delta_{\left\{\vec{x} \cdot \vec{e}_{1}=v\right\}}\right](\vec{\zeta}) \mathrm{d} \vec{\zeta}} \\
& =\frac{-\mathrm{i}}{2 \pi} \int \overline{\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left[\frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{\xi}\right)\right](\vec{x})} g\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{x}\right) \delta_{\left\{x_{1}=v\right\}} \mathrm{d} \vec{x} \\
& =\frac{-\mathrm{i}}{2 \pi} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}} \overline{\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left[\frac{\xi_{1}}{|\vec{\xi}|^{2}} \hat{\varphi}_{\lambda}\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{\xi}\right)\right]\binom{v}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}} g\left(R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\binom{v}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}\right) \mathrm{d} \vec{x}^{\prime},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]$ denotes the span of $\vec{e}_{1}$, and $\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}$ its orthogonal complement. Furthermore, it is easy to check that $R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\binom{v}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}=R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\binom{0}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}+v \vec{n} \in h$, as well as $\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\binom{v}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}=R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\binom{0}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}$. Therefore, using (4.10) and (4.14),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{\S}\right| & \lesssim 2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}} \frac{1}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\left(\begin{array}{c}
\vec{x}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right)-\vec{k}\right\rangle^{2 n}} \frac{1}{\left\langle R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\left(\overrightarrow{\vec{x}}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle^{2 m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x}^{\prime} \\
& =2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}} \frac{1}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\left(\begin{array}{c}
\vec{x}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right)-\vec{t}\right\rangle^{2 n}} \frac{1}{\left\langle\left(\vec{x}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle^{2 m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x}^{\prime},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have split off the component involving $v$ in the first denominator, i.e.

$$
U_{j, \ell}^{-1}\binom{v}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}-\vec{k}=U_{j, \ell}^{-1}\binom{0}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}-\vec{t}, \quad \text { using } \quad \vec{t}:=\vec{k}-v U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{e}_{1}=\vec{k}-v U_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{n} .
$$

Since $U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}$ is still a hyperplane, the first denominator attains its minimum when the left term corresponds to the orthogonal projection of $\vec{t}$ onto that plane. The normal vector transforms with the transpose of the inverse of the transformation, i.e.

$$
U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp} \perp\left(U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\right)^{-\top} \vec{e}_{1}=U_{j, \ell}^{\top} \vec{n}, \quad \text { and we set } \quad \vec{s}^{*}:=\frac{U_{j, \ell}^{\top} \vec{n}}{\left|U_{j, \ell}^{\top} \vec{n}\right|} .
$$

Thus, the minimiser of the first denominator is $\tau(\vec{t}):=R_{\vec{n}} U_{j, \ell}\left(\vec{t}-\vec{s}^{*}\left(\vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}\right)\right) \in\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}$. By the transformation $\binom{0}{\vec{y}^{\prime}}=\binom{0}{\vec{x}^{\prime}}+\tau(\vec{t})$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{s}\right| & \lesssim 2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{+}} \frac{1}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\left(\begin{array}{c}
\vec{y}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right)-\vec{s}^{*}\left(\vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}\right)\right\rangle^{2 n}} \frac{1}{\left\langle\left(\vec{y}_{\boldsymbol{y}^{\prime}}^{0}\right)-\tau(\vec{t})\right\rangle^{2 m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y}^{\prime} \\
& =2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{+}} \frac{1}{\left(\left|U_{j, \ell}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}\binom{0}{\vec{y}^{\prime}}\right|^{2}+\left(\vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{\left\langle\left(\vec{y}_{\vec{y}^{\prime}}^{0}\right)-\tau(\vec{t})\right\rangle^{2 m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y}^{\prime}, \tag{4.17}
\end{align*}
$$

where the two summands in the first denominator are now orthogonal to each other, and the last equality follow by Pythagoras' theorem.

We will now try to construct a rotation, which will transform the terms in the integral in a way that it can be dealt with. For reasons of clarity, this will be a two-stop process, first constructing the main rotation $Q$, and then a small correction $T$. The condition on the rotation (that $R_{j, \ell} \vec{j}_{j, \ell}=\vec{e}_{1}$ ) fixes the first component of $R_{j, \ell} \vec{e}_{1}$ to be $\cos \theta_{j, \ell}$. Otherwise, we have the freedom to choose $R_{j, \ell}$ such that

$$
R_{j, \ell} \vec{e}_{1}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\cos \theta_{j, \ell} \\
-\sin \theta_{j, \ell} \\
0 \\
\vdots
\end{array}\right), \quad \text { and in the same way, } \quad R_{\vec{n}} \vec{e}_{1}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\cos \theta_{\vec{n}} \\
-\sin \theta_{\vec{n}} \\
0 \\
\vdots
\end{array}\right)
$$

We may choose further images for our rotations, as long as we maintain the property that $R \vec{s} \cdot R \vec{s}^{\prime}=\vec{s} \cdot \vec{s}^{\prime}$ for any pair of images $R \vec{s}, R \vec{s}^{\prime}$ we choose for vectors $\vec{s}, \vec{s}^{\prime} \in \mathbb{S}^{d-1}$, because rotations maintain the intrinsic (geodesic) distance between points on the sphere. Defining $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}^{\prime}:=P_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ (with norm $\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|$ ), we may therefore choose

$$
R_{\vec{n}} \frac{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}^{\prime}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\sin \theta_{\vec{n}} \\
\cos \theta_{\vec{n}} \\
0 \\
\vdots
\end{array}\right)
$$

since, by our choice for $R_{\vec{n}} \vec{e}_{1}$ above, $R_{\vec{n}} \vec{e}_{1} \cdot R_{\vec{n}} \frac{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}^{\prime}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=0=\vec{e}_{1} \cdot \frac{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}^{\prime}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}$. In case that $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}=\vec{e}_{1}$ (and thus $\sin \theta_{j, \ell}=0$ ), we take $R_{\vec{n}} e_{2}=\left(\sin \theta_{\vec{n}}, \cos \theta_{\vec{n}}, 0, \ldots\right)^{\top}$, which is a permissible choice for the same reason.

Once more in the same fashion, we are able to determine a rotation $Q$ in the following way

$$
Q^{-1} \vec{e}_{1}=R_{\vec{n}} \vec{e}_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad Q^{-1} \vec{e}_{2}=R_{\vec{n}} \frac{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}^{\prime}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}
$$

whereby we achieve

$$
\begin{align*}
& Q^{-1}=\left(\begin{array}{cc|c}
\cos \theta_{\vec{n}} & \sin \theta_{\vec{n}} & 0 \\
-\sin \theta_{\vec{n}} & \cos \theta_{\vec{n}} & 0 \\
\hline 0 & 0 & \left(Q^{\prime \prime}\right)^{-1}
\end{array}\right), \\
& R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} Q^{-1}=\left(\begin{array}{rc|c}
\cos \theta_{j, \ell} & \sin \theta_{j, \ell} & 0 \\
-\sin \theta_{j, \ell} & \cos \theta_{j, \ell} & 0 \\
\hline 0 & 0 & \left(V^{\prime \prime}\right)^{-1}
\end{array}\right) . \tag{4.18}
\end{align*}
$$

The form of the second matrix can be seen since, due to the choice of $Q^{-1} \vec{e}_{1}$, the first column is just $R_{j, \ell} \vec{e}_{1}$, while the second column is calculated as follows. The first entry evaluates to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{e}_{1} \cdot R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} Q^{-1} \vec{e}_{2} & =R_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{e}_{1} \cdot R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} R_{\vec{n}} \frac{\vec{s}_{j, \ell}^{\prime}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=\vec{s}_{j, \ell} \cdot \frac{\mathcal{P}_{\vec{e}_{1}} \vec{s}_{j, \ell}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=\frac{\sum_{k=2}^{d}\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right)_{k}^{2}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=\frac{1-\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right)_{1}^{2}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}} \\
& =\frac{1-\cos ^{2} \theta_{j, \ell}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=\sin \theta_{j, \ell}
\end{aligned}
$$

since $\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right)_{1}=\vec{s}_{j, \ell} \cdot \vec{e}_{1}=\cos \theta_{j, \ell}$. As the norm of the first row is thus one already, the other entries must be zero. Similarly,

$$
\vec{e}_{2} \cdot R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} Q^{-1} \vec{e}_{2}=\vec{e}_{2} \cdot R_{j, \ell}\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}-\left(\begin{array}{c}
\left(\vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right)_{1} \\
0 \\
\vdots
\end{array}\right)\right) \frac{1}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}}=\frac{\vec{e}_{2}}{\sin \theta_{j, \ell}} \cdot\left(\vec{e}_{1}-\cos \theta_{j, \ell} R_{j, \ell} \vec{e}_{1}\right)=\cos \theta_{j, \ell}
$$

implies the zeros in the second row and column. The matrices $Q^{\prime \prime}$ resp. $V^{\prime \prime}$ (restricted to have determinant one) represent the degrees of freedom we still have in choosing the rotation $Q$.

Finally, we define the two matrices

$$
S_{\theta}=\left(\begin{array}{rr}
\cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\
\sin \theta & \cos \theta
\end{array}\right), \quad T:=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
S_{\theta_{\vec{n}}} & 0 \\
0 & \mathbb{I}_{d-2}
\end{array}\right)
$$

where $S_{\theta}$ is the standard rotation matrix in two dimensions satisfying $S_{\theta} S_{\phi}=S_{\theta+\phi}$. Inverting (4.18), we see that

$$
Q=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
S_{\theta_{\vec{n}}} & 0 \\
0 & Q^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right), \quad Q R_{\vec{n}} R_{j, \ell}^{-1}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
S_{\theta_{j, \ell}} & 0 \\
0 & V^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right), \quad T^{-1} Q=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\mathbb{I}_{2} & 0 \\
0 & Q^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right)
$$

and consequently, setting $\phi:=\theta_{j, \ell}-\theta_{\vec{n}}$,

$$
T^{-1} Q R_{\vec{n}} R_{j, \ell}^{-1}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
S_{\phi} & 0  \tag{4.19}\\
0 & V^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right), \quad \quad R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1}=R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} Q^{-1} Q=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
S_{-\phi} & 0 \\
0 & \left(V^{\prime \prime}\right)^{-1} Q^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Coming back to (4.17), for reasons that will become apparent shortly, we transform with $\binom{0}{\vec{z}^{\prime}}=T^{-1} Q\binom{0}{\vec{y}^{\prime}}$ (since $T^{-1} Q$ leaves the first component invariant!) to arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
&\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right| \lesssim 2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}}\left(\left|D_{2^{j}} R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} Q^{-1} T \vec{z}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+\left(\vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{-n} \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left\langle Q^{-1} T\left(\left(0, \vec{z}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}-T^{-1} Q \tau(\vec{t})\right)\right\rangle^{-2 m} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z}^{\prime} \\
&=2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}\right]^{\perp}}\left(\left|\left(-2^{j} \sin \phi z_{2}, \cos \phi z_{2},\left(V^{\prime \prime}\right)^{-1} \vec{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)^{\top}\right|^{2}+\left(\vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{-n} \cdot \ldots  \tag{4.20}\\
& \ldots \cdot\left\langle\left(0, \vec{z}^{\prime}\right)^{\top}-T^{-1} Q \tau(\vec{t})\right\rangle^{-2 m} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z}^{\prime},
\end{align*}
$$

where we used the (inverse of the) first equality from (4.19) to evaluate the first denominator. The next step is to calculate $T^{-1} Q \tau(\vec{t})$, which we tackle as follows, this time with the second equality in (4.19),

$$
\begin{aligned}
U_{j, \ell}^{\top} \vec{n} & =D_{2^{-j}} R_{j, \ell} R_{\vec{n}}^{-1} \vec{e}_{1}=\left(2^{-j} \cos \phi,-\sin \phi, 0, \ldots\right)^{\top}, \\
\left|U_{j, \ell}^{\top} \vec{n}\right| & =2^{-j} \sqrt{2^{2 j} \sin ^{2} \phi+\cos \phi}=: 2^{-j} a .
\end{aligned}
$$

From there on, we compute

$$
\vec{s}^{*}=\frac{1}{a}\left(\cos \phi,-2^{j} \sin \phi, 0, \ldots\right)^{\top}, \quad \vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}=\frac{1}{a}\left(\cos \phi t_{1}-2^{j} \sin \phi t_{2}\right)=\rho_{1}(\vec{t})
$$

and therefore, again with (4.19),

$$
\begin{aligned}
T^{-1} Q \tau(\vec{t}) & =T^{-1} Q R_{\vec{n}} R_{j, \ell}^{-1} D_{2^{-j}}\left(\vec{t}-\left(\vec{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{t}\right) \vec{s}^{*}\right) \\
& =T^{-1} Q R_{\vec{n}} R_{j, \ell}^{-1}\left(\left(\begin{array}{c}
2^{-j} t_{1} \\
t_{2} \\
\overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}
\end{array}\right)-\frac{\rho_{1}(\vec{t})}{a}\left(\begin{array}{c}
2^{-j} \cos \phi \\
-2^{j} \sin \phi \\
0
\end{array}\right)\right) \\
& =\left(\begin{array}{c}
2^{-j} \cos \phi t_{1}-\sin \phi t_{2} \\
2^{-j} \sin \phi t_{1}+\cos \phi t_{2} \\
V^{\prime \prime} \vec{t}^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right)-\frac{\rho_{1}(\vec{t})}{a}\left(\begin{array}{c}
2^{-j} \cos ^{2} \phi+2^{j} \sin ^{2} \phi \\
2^{-j} \sin \phi \cos \phi-2^{j} \sin \phi \cos \phi \\
0
\end{array}\right) \\
& =\binom{\frac{1}{a^{2}}\left(2^{j} \sin \phi t_{1}+\cos \phi t_{2}\right)}{V^{\prime \prime} \overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
\rho_{2}(\vec{t} \\
V^{\prime \prime} \overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}
\end{array}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where the first two components simplify substantially, after inserting $\rho_{1}(\vec{t})$, and expanding the first term with $\frac{a^{2}}{a^{2}}$. We also note that $\rho_{1}^{2}+a^{2} \rho_{2}^{2}=t_{1}^{2}+t_{2}^{2}$.

Continuing from (4.20), we can now bring this in the following form (for convenience, we will not further denote the dependence of $\rho_{1}, \rho_{2}$ on $\vec{t}$ )

$$
\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{s}\right| \lesssim 2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\left[\vec{e}_{1}, \vec{e}_{2}\right]^{\perp}}(\left|\vec{z}^{\prime \prime}\right|^{2}+\underbrace{a^{2} z_{2}^{2}+\rho_{1}^{2}+1}_{=: p^{2}})^{-n}(\left|\vec{z}^{\prime \prime}-V^{\prime \prime} \vec{t}^{\prime \prime}\right|^{2}+\underbrace{\left(z_{2}-\rho_{2}\right)^{2}+1}_{=: q^{2}})^{-m} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z}^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{d} z_{2} .
$$

Using Corollary 2.2 for $\vec{z}^{\prime \prime}$ (basically applying Theorem 2.1 in direction $V^{\prime \prime} \vec{t}^{\prime \prime}$, transforming to polar coordinates and then once more Theorem 2.1 with respect to the radius), this yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{s}\right| & \lesssim 2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} p^{-2 n}\left(\left|\vec{t}^{\prime \prime}\right|+p^{2}+q^{2}\right)^{-m} \mathrm{~d} z_{2} \\
& \leq 2^{-\frac{j}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left(a^{2} z_{2}^{2}+\rho_{1}^{2}+1\right)^{-m}\left(\left(z_{2}-\rho_{2}\right)^{2}+\left|\vec{t}^{\prime \prime}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+1\right)^{-m} \mathrm{~d} z_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and again with the help of (2.1),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lesssim \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(a^{2} \rho_{2}^{2}+a^{2}\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+1\right)+\rho_{1}^{2}+1\right)^{m}}\left(\frac{a^{2 m-1}}{\left(\rho_{1}^{2}+1\right)^{\frac{2 m-1}{2}}}+\frac{1}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime}}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+1\right)^{\frac{2 m-1}{2}}}\right) \\
& \leq \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime}}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+\rho_{2}^{2}+1\right)^{m}}\left(\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a^{2 m}}\right) \leq \frac{1}{a} \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}\right|+\rho_{1}^{2}+\rho_{2}^{2}+1\right)^{m}},
\end{aligned}
$$

since $1 \leq a \leq 2^{j}$, which is what we wanted to show for $\alpha_{\lambda}^{\text {s }}$.
Repeating the whole procedure for $u_{1}$ to estimate $w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\text {s }}$ increases the right-hand side by $2^{j}$ at worst, due to the weight (it is not apparent if or how the additional smoothness in the direction of $\vec{s}$ can be utilised, since we are only integrating over a hyperplane), and the proof is complete.

As the last result in this section, we consider how general decay of the function being tested against the ridgelet frame transfers to the coefficients.
Lemma 4.6. For a function $f \in L^{2}$ satisfying the decay condition

$$
|f(\vec{x})| \lesssim\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{-2 m}
$$

for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the ridgelet coefficients satisfy

$$
\left|\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle\right| \lesssim \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(\left(\frac{k_{1}}{2^{j}}\right)^{2}+\left|\overrightarrow{k^{\prime}}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{m}}
$$

Proof. Using (4.9) and the required decay of $f$, we estimate and then transform by $\vec{y}=R_{j, \ell} \vec{x}$, yielding

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle\right| & =\left|\int \overline{\varphi_{\lambda}(\vec{x})} f(\vec{x}) \mathrm{d} \vec{x}\right| \leq \int \frac{2^{\frac{j}{2}}}{\left\langle U_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{x}-\vec{k}\right\rangle^{2 n}} \frac{1}{\langle\vec{x}\rangle^{2 m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x}=\int \frac{2^{\frac{j}{2}}}{\left\langle D_{2^{j}} \vec{y}-\vec{k}\right\rangle^{2 n}} \frac{1}{\langle\vec{y}\rangle^{2 m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y} \\
& =2^{\frac{j}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d-1}} \frac{1}{\left(\left|\vec{y}^{\prime}-\vec{k}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+\left(2^{j} y_{1}-k_{1}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{\left(\left|\vec{y}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+\left(y_{1}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y}^{\prime} \mathrm{d} y_{1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Corollary 2.2, this can be estimated in the following way,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle\right| & \lesssim 2^{\frac{j}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(\left|\vec{k}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+\left(2^{j} y_{1}-k_{1}\right)^{2}+y_{1}^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(\left(2^{j} y_{1}-k_{1}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \mathrm{~d} y_{1} \\
& \leq 2^{\frac{j}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(2^{2 j}\left(y_{1}-\frac{k_{1}}{2^{j}}\right)^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(y_{1}^{2}+\left|\vec{k}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \mathrm{~d} y_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

which, by (2.1), is less than a multiple of

$$
\lesssim \frac{2^{\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(2^{2 j}\left(\frac{k_{1}}{2^{j}}\right)^{2}+2^{2 j}\left(\left|\overrightarrow{k^{\prime}}\right|^{2}+1\right)+1\right)^{m}}\left(2^{j(2 m-1)}+\frac{1}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{k^{\prime}}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{\frac{2 m-1}{2}}}\right) \leq \frac{2^{-\frac{j}{2}}}{\left(\left(\frac{k_{1}}{2^{j}}\right)^{2}+\left|\overrightarrow{k^{\prime}}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{m}}
$$

### 4.4 Proof of Theorem 4.1

With the results of Sections 4.2 and 4.3, we are now in a position to prove Theorem 4.1.
Proof of Theorem 4.1. Recall that $\alpha_{\lambda}=\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, f\right\rangle$ and $\beta_{\lambda}=w_{\lambda}\left\langle\varphi_{\lambda}, \mathcal{S}[f]\right\rangle$ from Proposition 4.3. Thus, the claim of the theorem will follow if we are able to prove

$$
\left\|\alpha_{\Lambda}\right\|_{\ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}}} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{N}\left\|f_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}} \quad \text { and } \quad\left\|\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}\right\|_{\ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}}} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{N}\left\|f_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}}
$$

where the deviation $\frac{d}{n}$ from the best possible value $p^{*}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$ (for $f_{i} \in H^{t}$ ), decays with $n$.

## Step 1 - Preparations

First off, we note that due to the linearity of the ridgelet coefficients, resp. the differential equation (1.2), it suffices to treat a function $f(\vec{x})=H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) g(\vec{x})$ and the rest follows through superposition. Also, we will be able to prove the results for $\alpha_{\Lambda}$ and $\beta_{\Lambda}$ almost completely simultaneously, and will mostly deal with $\beta_{\Lambda}$ (noting, where appropriate, the mitigating factors in the easier $\alpha_{\Lambda}$-case). The only additional thing we have to check for $u=\mathcal{S}[f]$ is that the decay conditions for Lemma 4.6 holds, but this follows directly from Lemma 2.11.

Furthermore, we recall from Proposition 2.10 that $u(\vec{x})=u_{0}(\vec{x})+H(\vec{x} \cdot \vec{n}-v) u_{1}(\vec{x})$ with $\left\|u_{i}\right\|_{H^{t}} \lesssim\|g\|_{H^{t}}$. Due to (4.1), we also have the necessary conditions to apply Proposition 4.5,

$$
\left.|g|_{h}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right)\left|\lesssim\left\langle\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right\rangle^{-2 m}, \quad\right| u_{1}\right|_{h}\left(\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right) \mid \lesssim\left\langle\mathcal{P}_{\vec{n}} \vec{x}\right\rangle^{-2 m}
$$

We begin by choosing $\delta>0$, and will show membership of $\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}$ in $\ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}$, where $p^{\prime}=p^{*}+\delta^{*}$ and $\delta^{*}=\delta\left(t+\frac{d}{2}\right)^{-1}$. The modified $\delta^{*}$ will have to satisfy a lower bound to ensure that all the arguments hold, and we will then that $\frac{d}{m}$ is enough to achieve this bound. Following the decomposition $\beta_{\lambda}=\beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}+\beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}$, we will show this for both subsequences separately.

## Step 2 - Singular part, large coefficients

We begin with $\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathbf{s}}$, splitting the sequence into two parts, namely the tail

$$
T_{j, \ell}:=\left\{\vec{k} \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}:\left|V_{j, \ell t} \vec{t}(\vec{k})\right|>\left(2^{j+1}\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|\right)^{\frac{\delta}{d}}+\frac{\sqrt{d}}{2}\right\}
$$

and its complement $T_{j, \ell}^{c}:=\mathbb{Z}^{d} \backslash T_{j, \ell}$. Here, $\vec{t}(\vec{k})$ is defined as in Proposition 4.5, and similarly, $a$ and $\phi$ are reused to define $V_{j, \ell}$ as the following block-diagonal matrix (with determinant $\frac{1}{a}$ ),

$$
V_{j, \ell}=\left(\begin{array}{cc|c}
\frac{\cos \phi}{a} & \frac{2^{j} \sin \phi}{a} & 0 \\
\frac{2^{j} \sin \phi}{a^{2}} & \frac{\cos \phi}{a^{2}} & 0 \\
\hline 0 & 0 & \mathbb{I}_{d-2}
\end{array}\right) .
$$

As the first step, we will show membership of the sequence $\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{s}\right|_{\left\{\lambda: \vec{k} \notin T_{j, \ell}\right\}}$ in $\ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}$. Taking the number of elements whose absolute value exceeds $\varepsilon$, i.e.

$$
N(\varepsilon):=\#\left\{\lambda: k \notin T_{j, \ell} \wedge\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{s}\right| \geq \varepsilon\right\}
$$

an equivalent definition of the $\ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}$-norm is

$$
\left\|\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|_{\left\{\lambda: \vec{k} \notin T_{j, \ell}\right\}}\right\|_{\ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}} \sim \sup _{\varepsilon>0} \varepsilon N^{\frac{1}{p^{\prime}}}(\varepsilon) \lesssim\|g\|_{H^{t}}
$$

which is what we will show in the following.
To do so, we define a further subset of $N(\varepsilon)$,

$$
N_{j, r}(\varepsilon):=\#\left\{(\ell, \vec{k}): \ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j} \wedge k \notin T_{j, \ell} \wedge\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right| \geq \varepsilon\right\}
$$

Clearly, (4.3) implies that $\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{s}\right|^{2} \leq C 2^{-j}\|g\|_{H^{t}}^{2}$, and therefore $N_{j, r}(\varepsilon)=0$ if $2^{j} \geq C \varepsilon^{-2}\|g\|_{H^{t}}^{2}$.
Next, we need to determine the cardinality of $T_{j, \ell}^{c}$ for $\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}$. First we estimate the sum by an integral (where the maximum of each cell of size $[0,1]^{d}$ can be at most $\frac{\sqrt{d}}{2}$ away from the value of the function at $\left.\vec{k} \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}\right)$, and then transform with $\vec{x}=V_{j, \ell} \vec{t}(\vec{k})=V_{j, \ell}\left(\vec{k}-v U_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{n}\right)$-introducing a factor $a$ from the determinant - to estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
\# T_{j, \ell}^{\mathrm{c}} & \leq \int \mathbb{1}_{\left\{\left|V_{j, \ell} \vec{t}(\vec{k})\right| \leq\left(2^{j+1}\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|\right)^{\frac{\delta}{d}}+\sqrt{d}\right\}} \mathrm{d} \vec{k}=\int a \mathbb{1}_{\left\{|\vec{x}| \leq\left(2^{j+1}\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|\right)^{\frac{\delta}{d}}+\sqrt{d}\right\}} \mathrm{d} \vec{x} \\
& =a \mu\left(B_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(0,\left(2^{j+1}\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|\right)^{\frac{\delta}{d}}+\sqrt{d}\right)\right) \lesssim 2^{(j-r)(1+\delta)} . \tag{4.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Here, $\mu$ is the $d$-dimensional Lebesgue measure. The restriction defining $T_{j, \ell}$ may now seem somewhat arbitrary, but the result is that the number of translations in the singular set is essentially one-dimensional (even though the set of translations is $d$-dimensional!), which gives rise to the following bound for the cardinality $N_{j, r}$ (regardless of the condition that the absolute value be larger than $\varepsilon$ ),

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{j, r}(\varepsilon) \lesssim \underbrace{2^{(j-r)(d-1)}}_{\# \Lambda_{r}^{j} \lesssim} \cdot \underbrace{2^{(j-r)(1+\delta)}}_{\# T_{j, \ell}^{c} \lesssim}=2^{(j-r)(d+\delta)} \tag{4.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

As we shall see, the factor $d+\delta$ will directly influence the best $p$ possible for the $\ell_{w}^{p}$-norm of the subsequence involving $\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}$, in the sense that we will achieve

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=\frac{2(d+\delta)}{2 t+(d+\delta)} \leq \frac{2(d+\delta)}{2 t+d}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}+\frac{2 \delta}{2 t+d}=p^{*}+\delta^{*}=p^{\prime} \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we recall $\delta^{*}=\delta\left(t+\frac{d}{2}\right)^{-1}$.
Of course, restricting the translations to achieve this bound is only half the battle - everything we exclude now needs to be bounded afterwards - but this shall work out in our favour (and make sense of the definition of $T_{j, \ell}$ ), because the tail is precisely defined to contain only the small coefficients.

Let $\eta:=\varepsilon /\|g\|_{H^{t}}$. Then, by (4.3) and (4.22),

$$
N_{j, r}(\varepsilon) \lesssim \min \left(2^{(j-r)(d+\delta)}, \eta^{-2} 2^{-j} 2^{-(j-r)(2 t-1)}\right)
$$

Calculating the maximal $r$ such that the second term is the minimum, we find

$$
\eta^{-2} 2^{-j} 2^{-(j-r)(2 t-1)} \leq 2^{(j-r)(d+\delta)} \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad r \leq j-\log _{2}\left(\eta^{-\frac{2}{\sigma}} 2^{-\frac{j}{\sigma}}\right)
$$

where $\sigma:=d+\delta+2 t-1$. Therefore,

$$
N_{j}(\varepsilon)=\sum_{r=1}^{j} N_{j, r}(\varepsilon) \lesssim \min \left(2^{j(d+\delta)}, \eta^{-2} 2^{-j}\left(\eta^{-\frac{2}{\sigma}} 2^{-\frac{j}{\sigma}}\right)^{2 t-1}\right)=\min \left(2^{j(d+\delta)}, \eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{\sigma}} 2^{-\frac{j(d+\delta)}{\sigma}}\right)
$$

Again, we determine the critical $j$ where the minimum switches from one term to the other, and see that

$$
\eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{\sigma}} 2^{-\frac{j(d+\delta)}{\sigma}} \leq 2^{j(d+\delta)} \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad \eta^{-\frac{2}{\sigma+1}} \leq 2^{j}
$$

which implies

$$
N_{j}(\varepsilon) \lesssim \begin{cases}2^{j(d+\delta)}, & 2^{j} \leq \eta^{-\frac{2}{\sigma+1}} \\ \eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{\sigma}} 2^{-\frac{j(d+\delta)}{\sigma}}, & \eta^{-\frac{2}{\sigma+1}} \leq 2^{j} \leq C \eta^{-2} \\ 0, & 2^{j} \geq C \eta^{-2}\end{cases}
$$

Finally, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
N(\varepsilon) & =\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} N_{j}(\varepsilon) \lesssim \sum_{j: 2^{j} \leq \eta^{-2 /(\sigma+1)}} 2^{j(d+\delta)}+\sum_{j: \eta^{-2 /(\sigma+1)} \leq 2^{j}} \eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{\sigma}} 2^{-\frac{j(d+\delta)}{\sigma}} \\
& \lesssim \eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{\sigma+1}}+\eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{\sigma}+\frac{d+\delta}{\sigma} \frac{2}{\sigma+1}} \lesssim \eta^{-\frac{2(d+\delta)}{2 t+d+\delta}} \leq \eta^{-p^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

by (4.23) since $\eta<1$, which finishes the argument for the first subsequence.
Step 3 - Singular part, tail
Next we will show membership of the sequence $\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{s}\right|_{\left\{\lambda: \vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}\right\}}$ in $\ell^{p^{\prime}} \subseteq \ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}$. We begin by taking $q<1$, and - after applying (4.16) - again estimate the sum by an integral (recalling that the maximum per cell can be at most $\frac{\sqrt{d}}{2}$ away from the value at $\vec{k}$, which cancels with the shift in the right-hand side of the defining inequality of $T_{j, \ell}$ ),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|^{q} & \lesssim \sum_{\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}} \frac{2^{\frac{j q}{2}} a^{-q}}{\left.\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime}}\right|^{2}+\rho_{1}^{2}+\rho_{2}^{2}+1\right)^{m q}} \\
& \leq \int \mathbb{1}_{\left\{\left|V_{j, \ell} \vec{t}\right|>\sqrt[d / \delta]{2^{j+1}\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|}\right\}} \frac{2^{\frac{j q}{2}} a^{-q}}{\left(\left|\overrightarrow{t^{\prime \prime}}\right|^{2}+\rho_{1}^{2}+\rho_{2}^{2}+1\right)^{m q}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

Calculating $V_{j, \ell}\left(t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{3}, \ldots\right)^{\top}=\left(\rho_{1}, \rho_{2}, t_{3}, \ldots\right)^{\top}$, we transform the first term by $\vec{x}=V_{j, \ell}^{-1}\left(\vec{k}-U_{j, \ell}^{-1} \vec{n}\right)$ to yield

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|^{q} & \lesssim \int \mathbb{1}_{\left\{|\vec{x}|>\left(2^{j+1}\left|\sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right|\right)^{\frac{\delta}{d}}\right\}} \frac{2^{\frac{j q}{2}}}{\left(|\vec{x}|^{2}+1\right)^{m q}} a^{1-q} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x} \\
& \lesssim \int_{\left(2^{j+1} \mid \sin \theta_{j, \ell}\right)^{\frac{\delta}{d}}}^{\infty} \frac{2^{\frac{j q}{2}}}{\left(r^{2}+1\right)^{m q}} r^{d-1} a^{1-q} \mathrm{~d} r \\
& \lesssim 2^{\frac{j q}{2}} 2^{(j-r)\left(-\frac{2 m q-d}{d} \delta+1-q\right)} \lesssim 2^{\frac{j q}{2}} 2^{(j-r)\left(-\frac{2 m q \delta}{d}+1+\delta\right)} \tag{4.24}
\end{align*}
$$

Summing over $\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}$, which has cardinality $\# \Lambda_{r}^{j} \lesssim 2^{(j-r)(d-1)}$, this implies

$$
\sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}} \sum_{\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|^{q} \lesssim 2^{\frac{j q}{2}} 2^{-(j-r)\left(\frac{2 m q \delta}{d}-d-\delta\right)}
$$

At first glance this estimate might seem of questionable benefit, since the first term has a positive power of $j$. However, (4.3) and the following interpolation inequality ${ }^{11}$ for a sequence $\left(c_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ will save the day,

$$
\|c\|_{\ell^{p}} \leq\|c\|_{\ell^{q}}^{\theta}\|c\|_{\ell^{2}}^{1-\theta} \quad \text { where } \quad \frac{1}{p}=\frac{\theta}{q}+\frac{1-\theta}{2}
$$

[^9]In particular, we have that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}} \sum_{\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{S}}\right|^{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p}} & \lesssim\left(2^{\frac{j}{2}} 2^{-(j-r)\left(\frac{2 m \delta}{d}-\frac{d+\delta}{q}\right)}\right)^{\theta}\left(2^{-\frac{j}{2}} 2^{-(j-r)\left(t-\frac{1}{2}\right)}\right)^{1-\theta} \\
& =2^{-j\left(\frac{1}{2}-\theta\right)} 2^{-(j-r)\left(\theta\left(\frac{2 m \delta}{d}-\frac{d+\delta}{q}\right)+(1-\theta)\left(t-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right)} \tag{4.25}
\end{align*}
$$

which implies that for $\theta<\frac{1}{2}$ (i.e. $q$ sufficiently small) and $n$ sufficiently large, we have achieved a finite $\ell^{p}$-norm for the tail of the singular part, as we can now simply sum over $r$ :

$$
\sum_{\ell} \sum_{\vec{k} \in T_{j, \ell}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{s}\right|^{p} \lesssim 2^{-j p\left(\frac{1}{2}-\theta\right)}
$$

The condition $\theta<\frac{1}{2}$ prescribes an upper bound for $q$ depending on the desired $p$, namely that $\theta<\frac{1}{2} \Longleftrightarrow$ $\frac{1}{q}>\frac{2}{p}-\frac{1}{2}$.

In the same way as above, we get that

$$
\sum_{\ell \in \Lambda_{r}^{j}} \sum_{\vec{k} \notin S_{j, \ell}}\left|\alpha_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|^{q} \lesssim 2^{-\frac{j q}{2}} 2^{-(j-r)\left(\frac{2 n q \delta}{d}-d-\delta\right)},
$$

which lets us set $q=p^{\prime}$ directly without having to interpolate (which leads to a slightly improved estimate for $\delta^{*}$ than the one below, compare also Step 7).

## Step 4 - Singular part, estimating $\delta^{*}$

To determine a lower bound for $\delta^{*}$ in dependence of $n$, we observe that $\frac{2 m \delta}{d}>\frac{d+\delta}{q}$ has to hold for the second exponent in (4.25) to be negative (actually this is a source for potential improvement for $\delta$, since, due to $\theta<\frac{1}{2}$, we could afford to let the first term become slightly negative; we will not deal with this, though). Together with the condition for $\theta$ and for the $p$ we want to achieve, this implies

$$
\frac{2 m \delta}{d(d+\delta)}>\frac{1}{q}>\frac{2}{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}-\frac{1}{2}=\frac{2 t+d}{d+\delta}-\frac{1}{2}
$$

where we recalled $p^{*}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$ and $\delta^{*}=\delta\left(t+\frac{d}{2}\right)^{-1}$. From this, we can use this to deduce a worst-case lower bound for the deviation from the optimal $p^{*}$ to make our argument work, namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad \delta\left(\frac{2 m}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)>2 t+\frac{d}{2} \quad \Longrightarrow \quad \delta^{*}>2 \underbrace{\frac{t+\frac{d}{4}}{t+\frac{d}{2}}}_{<1} \frac{1}{\frac{2 m}{d}+\frac{1}{2}}, \\
& \text { which is satisfied in particular if }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\delta^{*} \geq \frac{4 d}{4 n+d}
$$

Said otherwise, everything we showed is true if we choose $\delta^{*}=\frac{d}{m}$, which, conversely, means that the coefficient sequence is at least in the space $\ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}}$, and possibly in an even smaller space $\ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\bar{\delta}}$, i.e. with $\bar{\delta} \leq \frac{d}{m}$.
Step 5 - Regular part, large coefficients
Like for the singular part, we split the sequence into two parts, again defining a tail

$$
T:=\left\{\vec{k} \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}:\left|D_{2^{-j}} \vec{k}\right|>2^{j \frac{\delta}{d}}+\frac{\sqrt{d}}{2}\right\}
$$

only this time, both subsequences will be summable in $\ell^{p^{\prime}} \subseteq \ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}$. Like before, we estimate the cardinality of the complement $T^{c}:=\mathbb{Z}^{d} \backslash T$,

$$
\# T^{\text {c }} \leq \int \mathbb{1}_{\left\{D_{2-j} \vec{k}<2^{j} \frac{\delta}{d}+\sqrt{d}\right\}} \mathrm{d} \vec{k}=2^{j} \int_{0}^{2^{j} \frac{\delta}{d}+\sqrt{d}} r^{d-1} \mathrm{~d} r \lesssim 2^{j(1+\delta)}
$$

The following estimate will be the key to finish this step. For sequences $f, g$ with $g>0$ almost everywhere and some $q>1$, we apply Hölder's inequality,

$$
\left\||f|^{\frac{1}{q}}\right\|_{\ell^{1}}=\left\||f g|^{\frac{1}{q}}|g|^{-\frac{1}{q}}\right\|_{\ell^{1}} \leq\left\||f g|^{\frac{1}{q}}\right\|_{\ell^{q}}\left\||g|^{-\frac{1}{q}}\right\|_{\ell^{q^{\prime}}}=\|f g\|_{\ell^{1}}^{\frac{1}{q}}\left\||g|^{-\frac{1}{q-1}}\right\|_{\ell^{1}}^{\frac{q-1}{q}}
$$

where $q^{\prime}=\frac{q}{q-1}$, which is sometimes called the reverse Hölder inequality, because then, by taking $q^{\text {th }}$ powers and bringing the last factor to the left-hand side, " $\|f g\|_{\ell^{1}} \geq\|f\|_{\ell^{\frac{1}{q}}}\|g\|_{\ell^{-\frac{1}{q-1}}}$ ", if we allowed negative exponents in the $\ell^{p}$-quasi-norms.

In our case, we chose $q=\frac{2}{p^{\prime}}, f:=\left|\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|^{2}$ and $g=\mathbb{1}_{\left\{j, \vec{k} \in T^{c}\right\}}$, allowing us to apply the above inequality,

$$
\left\|\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|_{j, T^{\mathrm{c}}}\right\|_{\ell^{p^{\prime}}}^{2}=\left(\sum_{\ell=1}^{L_{j}} \sum_{\vec{k} \in T^{\mathrm{c}}}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{s}}\right|^{p^{\prime}}\right)^{\frac{2}{p^{\prime}}}=\left\|\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|_{j, T^{\mathrm{c}}}\right\|_{\ell^{\frac{1}{q}}} \leq\left\|\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|_{j, T^{\mathrm{c}}}\right\|_{\ell^{2}}^{2}\left\|\mathbb{1}_{\left\{j, \vec{k} \in T^{\mathrm{c}}\right\}}\right\|_{\ell^{1}}^{q-1}
$$

Since $g$ is constant, the last norm simply evaluates to $L_{j} \cdot \# T^{c} \lesssim 2^{j(d+\delta)}$ and therefore, using (4.2), we have

$$
\left\|\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|_{j, T^{\mathrm{c}}}\right\|_{\ell^{p^{\prime}}}^{2} \lesssim \varepsilon_{j}^{2} 2^{-2 j t} 2^{j(d+\delta)\left(\frac{2}{p^{\prime}}-1\right)}
$$

Computing

$$
\frac{1}{p^{\prime}}=\left(p^{*}+\frac{\delta}{t+\frac{d}{2}}\right)^{-1}=\left(p^{*}+\frac{\delta}{t+\frac{d}{2}}\right)^{-1}=\frac{\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}}{1+\frac{\delta}{d}}
$$

makes it clear that the second exponent simplifies to

$$
2 j d\left(1+\frac{\delta}{d}\right)\left(\frac{\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}}{1+\frac{\delta}{d}}-\frac{1}{2}\right)=2 j d\left(\frac{t}{d}-\frac{\delta}{2 d}\right)=2 j\left(t-\frac{\delta}{2}\right)
$$

and thus

$$
\left\|\left.\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|_{j, T^{c}}\right\|_{\ell^{p^{\prime}}} \lesssim \varepsilon_{j} 2^{-j \frac{\delta}{2}}
$$

which is summable in $j$.
Step 6 - Regular part, tail
For the tail of $\mathbf{W} \beta_{\Lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}$, we need to use the decay of $f$ resp. $\mathcal{S}[f]$ to apply Lemma 4.6,

$$
\sum_{\vec{k} \in T}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|^{p^{\prime}} \lesssim \sum_{\vec{k} \in T} \frac{2^{-\frac{j p^{\prime}}{2}}}{\left(\left(\frac{k_{1}}{2^{j}}\right)^{2}+\left|\vec{k}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{m p^{\prime}}} \leq 2^{-\frac{j p^{\prime}}{2}} \int \mathbb{1}_{\left\{\left|D_{2}-j \vec{k}\right|>2^{j} \frac{\delta}{d}\right\}} \frac{1}{\left(\left(\frac{k_{1}}{2^{j}}\right)^{2}+\left|\vec{k}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+1\right)^{m p^{\prime}}} \mathrm{d} \vec{k}
$$

Transforming with $\vec{t}=D_{2^{-j}} \vec{k}$, we are able to continue,

$$
=2^{-\frac{j p^{\prime}}{2}} \int_{|\vec{k}|>2^{j} \frac{\delta}{d}} \frac{2^{j}}{\left(|\vec{t}|^{2}+1\right)^{m p^{\prime}}} \mathrm{d} \vec{t}=2^{j\left(1-\frac{p^{\prime}}{2}\right)} \int_{2^{j} \frac{\delta}{d}}^{\infty} r^{d-1-2 m p^{\prime}} \mathrm{d} r=2^{-j\left(\left(2 m p^{\prime}-d\right) \frac{\delta}{d}+\frac{p^{\prime}}{2}-1\right)}
$$

Since this estimate is independent of $\ell$, we can sum over the $L_{j} \sim 2^{j(d-1)}$ directions on scale $j$ to arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\ell=1}^{L_{j}} \sum_{\vec{k} \in T}\left|w_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{r}}\right|^{q} \lesssim 2^{-j\left(\frac{2 m p^{\prime} \delta}{d}+\frac{p^{\prime}}{2}-d-\delta\right)} \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $m$ sufficiently large, resp. $\delta$ not too small (see below), the exponent is negative, and we can thus sum in $j$ and have shown that the tail of the regular part is in $\ell^{p^{\prime}} \subseteq \ell_{w}^{p^{\prime}}$.

Step 7 - Regular part, estimating $\delta^{*}$
Similarly to Step 4 , we check which condition $\delta$ (resp. $\delta^{*}$ ) needs to satisfy so that the results from above hold (i.e. that the exponent (4.26) is negative). Apart from the negligible term $\frac{p^{\prime}}{2}$ in the exponent, this is the same condition we had for the tail of the singular part, only that now, we don't need to interpolate,

$$
\frac{2 m \delta}{d(d+\delta)}>\frac{1}{p^{\prime}}=\frac{1}{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}=\frac{t+\frac{d}{2}}{d+\delta}
$$

Therefore, the condition for $\delta^{*}$ becomes

$$
\delta>\frac{d}{2 m}\left(t+\frac{d}{2}\right) \quad \Longrightarrow \quad \delta^{*}>\frac{d}{2 m}
$$

which is weaker than the condition from Step 4, and satisfied in particular for $\frac{d}{m}$.
This allows us to round up the results thus far, and we observe that, taken together, Steps 1-7 prove the claim of the theorem for $t \in \mathbb{N}$.

## Step 8 - Interpolating in $t$

What remains to show is to extend this to the half-line $t>0$ via interpolation theory. Taking the operators defined by

$$
T_{1} f:=\langle\Phi, f\rangle, \quad T_{2} f:=\mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, \mathcal{S}[f]\rangle
$$

we know that, by the frame property, resp. by (4.5),

$$
\left\|T_{i}\right\|_{L^{2} \rightarrow \ell^{2}}<\infty, \quad i=1,2
$$

On the other hand, as we have just proved above for any $t \in \mathbb{N}$, the $T_{i}$ also satisfy

$$
\left\|T_{i}\right\|_{H^{t} \rightarrow \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}}<\infty, \quad i=1,2
$$

where $\delta^{*} \leq \frac{d}{m}$ and $\frac{1}{p^{*}}=\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}$. Using the results from Theorem 2.16, we see that

$$
\left\|T_{i}\right\|_{H^{t \theta} \rightarrow \ell_{2}^{\bar{p}}}<\infty
$$

where $\frac{1}{\bar{p}}=\frac{1-\theta}{2}+\frac{\theta}{p^{*}+\delta^{*}}$. Letting $\mathbb{R}^{+} \ni \bar{t}=t \theta$ (regardless of the choice of $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0<\theta<1$ ), we compute

$$
\frac{1}{\bar{p}}=\frac{1-\theta}{2}+\frac{\theta\left(t+\frac{d}{2}\right)}{d+\delta}=\frac{\bar{t}}{d+\delta}+\frac{\theta}{2}\left(\frac{d}{d+\delta}-1\right)+\frac{1}{2}
$$

and thus, since $\theta<\frac{1}{2}$, we can deduce

$$
\bar{p}=\frac{d+\delta}{\bar{t}+\frac{d}{2}+\frac{\delta}{2}(1-\theta)} \leq \frac{d+\delta}{\bar{t}+\frac{d}{2}}=\left(\frac{\bar{t}}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}+\delta^{*}
$$

Finally, we remark that $\ell_{2}^{\bar{p}} \subseteq \ell_{w}^{\bar{p}}$, and thus the proof is finished, since for arbitrary $t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}$, we have shown that for $f \in H^{t}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ with solution $\mathcal{S}[f]$, it holds that

$$
\langle\Phi, f\rangle \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}} \quad \text { as well as } \quad \mathbf{W}\langle\Phi, \mathcal{S}[f]\rangle \in \ell_{w}^{p^{*}+\frac{d}{m}} \quad \text { where } \quad p^{*}=\left(\frac{t}{d}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}
$$

### 4.5 Implications

To conclude this section, we briefly discuss differences to the proof and results in [Can01].
Remark 4.7. An obvious question that presents itself with regard to [Can01] is why Candès was able to achieve $p=p^{*}$, while we only achieve this value up to an arbitrarily small $\delta^{*}$. Aside from the fact that the functions we treat do not have to have compact support, one major source for this loss is the fact that we have so many more translations to deal with ( $d$ dimensions vs. one in [Can01]).

To achieve $p=p^{*}$, we would have to:
(A) Bound (4.21) in a way that depends purely linearly from $2^{j-r}$ - since we can see that the deviation $\delta$ directly impacts (4.23) through (4.22).
(B) On the other hand, the $\ell^{q}$ norm of the tail in (4.24) still has to have an exponent of $2^{j-r}$ that is negative for sufficiently large $m$.

The transformation $V_{j, \ell}$ in $T_{j, \ell}$ is already chosen in a way to be able to optimally estimate (4.24) by achieving radial symmetry, and due to its functional determinant $a \sim 2^{j-r}$, (A) becomes almost impossible. One may squeeze a slight improvement out of (4.16) by pulling a factor $a^{\frac{1}{m}}$ in the denominator, which would reduce the determinant of transforming with $V_{j, \ell}$ to $a^{1-\frac{d}{2 m}}$. Still, this improvement is not enough, as it would force $\delta \leq \frac{d}{2 m}$ in (A), making (B) impossible, since $m$ would disappear from the exponent. Also, the $\ell^{p}$-interpolation does not save us, due to the fact that the condition on $\theta$ would necessitate $q<0$.

One solution would be if the fraction $\frac{1}{a}$ in (4.16) had any power that grew with $m$, even if it were as slow as $\log (m)$ - as this would save (B) in the above scenario. But in general, due to the sharpness of (2.1), this seems unlikely to be possible. Nevertheless, we do not rule out that $\delta^{*}$ could be eliminated through other proof techniques for functions with compact support.

Remark 4.8. Finally, while we were able to follow the general approach of [Can01] - i.e. localisation in angle, localisation in space, split off tails etc. - we had very different issue to deal with. On the one hand, we were able to avoid the sampling estimates in Fourier space (which is essentially due to the fact that Candès construction is supported on $\left[\vec{s}_{j, \ell}\right]$ in frequency, while our construction diffuses this to the sets $P_{j, \ell}$ where we are able to integrate), but on the other hand, issues like the localisation in space became much more intricate and required "heavy machinery" (in the form of Theorem 2.1) to deal with. The removal of the condition of compact support - resp. being also able to quantify the coefficient decay for functions with only polynomial decay - is a welcome bonus, as is the fact that we were able to avoid the numerous case distinctions that are often necessary in other proofs of optimality (compare e.g. [CD04]).

## 5 Conclusion

Wrapping up, the fact that ridgelets approximate mutilated Sobolev functions with the benchmark rate up to arbitrarily small $\delta>0$ - for this class (as set out in Section 3) allows us to combine Theorem 4.1 with [GO15] to achieve Theorem 1.2. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first construction of an optimally adapted PDE solver with non-standard frames and for non-elliptic problems.

As indicated in Subsection 1.5, this can be utilised for solving more involved transport equations (1.6), based on the fact that the ridgelet frame $\Phi$ covers all direction $\vec{s}$ simultaneously, while the multiscale structure makes it possible to alleviate the curse of dimensionality, for example by the "sparse discrete ordinates method" (see e.g. [GS11]).

Finally, as a numerical check of the claimed results, we return to Figure 1.1, which is the solution of (1.2) with a source function that is a box function times a Gaussian, rotated so that the edges of the box are aligned with the transport direction $\vec{s}$ (which is chosen to not coincide with any of the $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ in the frame). Since - apart from the singularities - the function is $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$, we even observe super-polynomial decay, in the sense that in the doubly logarithmic plot Figure 5.1b, the curve has non-zero curvature (as far as we were able to calculate) and overtakes any straight line (which would correspond to a fixed power $N^{-\sigma}$ ).


Figure 5.1: Solution to the advection equation for a singular right-hand side, as well the $N$-term approximation rate of the ridgelet frame

Furthermore, the localisation in angle discussed in Proposition 4.3, is also confirmed theoretically. Indeed, the results are again very convincing, in that, for at least the first $100^{\prime} 000$ largest coefficients (on scales 1-10), the corresponding rotational parameters $\ell$ are all either the $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ closest to the direction $\vec{s}$ or its immediate left/right neighbours - across all scales! To put this into perspective, there are $2^{j+1}$ different $\vec{s}_{j, \ell}$ on each scale, and we can discard all but three of them without discernible loss in accuracy. For further numerical results in this context see [Obe15, Sec. 8.2].

## 6 An Integral (In)Equality

The following result turned out to be necessary for the proof of Theorem 4.1, but has proven useful in other contexts as well (e.g. Lemma 2.11). It is very well-suited for quantifying interactions between (offset) decaying functions - particularly for convolutions (see Corollary 6.4) - and substantially stronger than other results of this type we are aware of (see Remark 6.2).

### 6.1 Main Theorem \& Consequences

The following theorem is formulated not in its most general form, but in a form that any one-dimensional problem of this type can be transformed into.

Theorem 6.1. For $m, n \in \mathbb{N}, a \in \mathbb{R}_{0}^{+}, b \in \mathbb{R}, c, d \in \mathbb{R}^{+}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{m, n} & :=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\frac{\pi}{\left((c+a d)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)^{m+n-1}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}} \sum_{\substack{i+j+2 k=2(m+n)-3 \\
i \geq 2 m-1 \vee j \geq 2 n-1}} c_{i, j}^{m, n} c^{i}(a d)^{j}(a b)^{2 k} \\
& \lesssim \frac{a^{2 n-1}}{\left((c+a d)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}}+\frac{1}{\left((c+a d)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}}  \tag{6.1}\\
& \leq \frac{a^{2 n-1}}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}}+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}} . \tag{6.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Furthermore, the generating function for $I_{m, n}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m, n \geq 1} I_{m, n} y^{m} z^{n}=\frac{\pi y z}{\sqrt{c^{2}-y} \sqrt{d^{2}-z}} \frac{\sqrt{c^{2}-y}+a \sqrt{d^{2}-z}}{\left(\sqrt{c^{2}-y}+a \sqrt{d^{2}-z}\right)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}} \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and with $h(v, w):=(v+w)^{2}+1$, we also have a generating function for the coefficients,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{\substack{i, j \geq 0 \\
m, n \geq 1}} c_{i, j}^{m, n} v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n} \\
&=\frac{h(v, w) y z}{\sqrt{1-h(v, w) y} \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z}} \frac{v \sqrt{1-h(v, w) y}+w \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z}}{(v \sqrt{1-h(v, w) y}+w \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z})^{2}+1} \tag{6.4}
\end{align*}
$$

The coefficients are zero unless the following conditions are satisfied,

$$
i+j \equiv 1 \bmod 2, \quad i+j \leq 2(m+n)-3, \quad(i \geq 2 m-1 \vee j \geq 2 n-1)
$$

If these are satisfied, the coefficients can be calulated as follows,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{i, j}^{m, n}=\sum_{r=0}^{i} \sum_{s=0}^{j} \delta_{\{r+s \equiv 1 \bmod 2\}}(-1)^{m+n+\frac{r+s-1}{2}}\binom{r+s}{s} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{n-1}\binom{m+n-1}{m+n-1-\frac{i+j-r-s}{2}}\binom{i+j-r-s}{i-r}
\end{aligned}
$$

Another representation of the coefficients can be found in Proposition 6.11.
Remark 6.2. In [Gra14, App. B.1], it is shown that for dimension $k \geq 1$, powers $m, n>k$, factors $p, q>0$ and vectors $\vec{r}, \vec{s} \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$, the following inequality holds

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{k}} \frac{p^{k}}{(1+p|\vec{x}-\vec{r}|)^{m}} \frac{q^{k}}{(1+q|\vec{x}-\vec{s}|)^{n}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x} \lesssim \frac{\min (p, q)^{k}}{(1+\min (p, q)|\vec{r}-\vec{s}|)^{\min (m, n)}}
$$

Applied to our context (using the fact that $1+x^{2} \geq \frac{1}{2}(1+|x|)^{2} \geq \frac{1}{2}\left(1+x^{2}\right)$, resp. $k=1$ ), implies

$$
I_{m, n} \lesssim \frac{1}{a} \frac{1}{\left(b^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{\min (m, n)}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-2 \min (m, n)}}+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{\min (m, n)}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-2 \min (m, n)}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}}
$$

Even though we know that in our case, we can take $m$ to be arbitrarily large (but fixed), this only yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{m, n} \lesssim \frac{1}{a} \frac{1}{\left(b^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-1}}+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2(m-n)}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-1}} \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

In one of the key estimates that we need for Theorem 4.1 (see the proof of Proposition 4.5), $c$ and $d$ will contain variables in other dimensions to be integrated over, and the fact that one term now has three factors renders an second application of (6.5) impossible in this case. We would need to accept considerable slack in the estimates (by dropping one factor in the second term of the right-hand side of (6.5)), which would make achieving sufficiently strong estimates much more difficult (if not impossible).

Compare also with Corollary 6.4, where we are able to leverage (6.2) into higher dimensions as well - in our case obtaining a denominator that contains both $p$ and $q$ (in the notation of this remark), see (6.6).

Remark 6.3. The estimate has one deficiency in terms of the behaviour of $a$ - namely, that $I_{m, n}$ always decreases with increasing $a$ (albeit much slower than might be expected; the decay with $b, c, d$ is much more pronounced), whereas the first term in the estimates increases with $a$ until around

$$
a \sim \sqrt{\frac{n c^{2}}{b^{2}+d^{2}}} \quad \text { for (6.2) } \quad \text { resp. } \quad a \sim \frac{n c d+\sqrt{n\left(b^{2}+d^{2}\right) c^{2}}}{b^{2}+d^{2}} \quad \text { for (6.1) }
$$

and only then starts to decrease with $a$.
This is not avoidable, as the first term of (6.1) actually appears as such (modulo a constant) in the explicit representation of $I_{m, n}$, but there, its growth is eliminated by the decay with $a$ of terms like the second one in (6.1), which have a higher weight in practice.

Consequently, barring a more precise analysis of the constant's dependence on $m$ and $n$, the estimate can be made more efficient in some cases by directly estimating away $a \geq 1$ within $I_{m, n}$ and then applying (6.1) - namely when

$$
1 \ll a \lesssim \frac{\left(b^{2}+(c+d)^{2}\right)^{n}}{\left(b^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}}
$$

if only the first term should be minimised, which is the case if $a \sim c \gg b, d$, for example. Considering both terms simultaneously, estimating $a \geq 1$ is still beneficial in the following regime,

$$
1 \ll a \lesssim \frac{\left(b^{2}+(c+d)^{2}\right)^{n}}{\left(b^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{\left(b^{2}+(c+d)^{2}\right)^{m} d^{2 n-1}}{\left(b^{2}+(c+d)^{2}\right)^{m} d^{2 n-1}+\left(b^{2}+(c+d)^{2}\right)^{n} c^{2 m-1}}
$$

Proof of Theorem 6.1. The proof is split into several parts. First, we need to determine the partial fraction decomposition (PFD) of the integrand, which we do in Proposition 6.5. Since $m$ and $n$ are arbitrary, we will only be able to formulate a recursion at first. However, we can leverage this recursion into explicit generating functions for the terms appearing in the PFD, which we do in Proposition 6.8. This machinery is necessary, unfortunately, since mere induction is hopelessly inadequate for the task at hand.

With the help of these two tools, we are able to calculate the generating function (6.3) which we prove in Proposition 6.9.

In the form (6.3), we have already achieved (essentially) the crucial cancellation (compared to the PFD) that eliminates the "bad" factors from the denominator. However, what remains to be shown compared to Theorem 6.1 is that $c_{i, j}^{m, n}=0$ if $i \leq 2(m-1) \wedge j \leq 2(n-1)$. To gain explicit control over these coefficients, we first "disassemble" the function (6.3) into its parts (by differentiation) in Proposition 6.11, which yields another formula for $c_{i, j}^{m, n}$ (which is more complex, but without binomial coefficients of non-integers).

Then, inserting the "indicators" we need, we put it back together to arrive at the formula (6.4) in Proposition 6.12. Finally, we take apart (6.4) one last time in a different way that allows us to conclude that the required coefficients are actually zero in Proposition 6.14. This will finish the proof. Finally, in Remark 6.15, we mention the conjecture that, always, $c_{i, j}^{m, n} \geq 0$, which, however, we have not (seriously) attempted to prove.

Before we continue, we record an corollary of Theorem 6.1 for higher dimensions.

Corollary 6.4. For $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $c, d>0$, as well as vectors $\vec{r}, \vec{s} \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$ and invertible matrices $A, B$ such that $A B^{-1}$ is diagonalisable ${ }^{12}$, we assume that two functions satisfy

$$
|f(\vec{x})| \lesssim\left(|A(\vec{x}+\vec{r})|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m} \quad \text { and } \quad|g(\vec{x})| \lesssim\left(|B(\vec{x}+\vec{s})|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n}
$$

Then, if $m, n>\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil$, we have the following estimate for the convolution of $f$ and $g$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
&|[f * g](\vec{t})| \lesssim \frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} B|}\left(\frac{\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{k}}{\left(|B(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|^{2}+d^{2}+\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{2} c^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\ldots\right. \\
&\left.\ldots+\frac{\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{2 m}}{\left(|B(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|^{2}+d^{2}+\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{2} c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and - in a dual way - the same estimate holds after concurrently switching $\vec{r} \leftrightarrow \vec{s}, A \leftrightarrow B, c \leftrightarrow d$ and $m \leftrightarrow n$, i.e. we can choose the minimum of the two.

Specialising to $A=B=\mathbb{I}$ and $\vec{r}=\vec{s}=0$, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|[f * g](\vec{t})| \lesssim \frac{1}{\left(|\vec{t}|^{2}+c^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\frac{1}{\left(|\vec{t}|^{2}+c^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}} \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We begin by inserting the definition, using the assumed estimates and transforming by $\vec{y}=B(\vec{x}+\vec{s})$.

$$
\begin{align*}
|[f * g](\vec{t})| & =\left|\int f(\vec{t}-\vec{x}) g(\vec{x}) \mathrm{d} \vec{x}\right| \lesssim \int\left(|A(\vec{t}-\vec{x}+\vec{r})|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|B(\vec{x}+\vec{s})|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x}  \tag{6.7}\\
& =\frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} B|} \int\left(\left|A\left(\vec{r}+\vec{t}-B^{-1} \vec{y}+\vec{s}\right)\right|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|\vec{y}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y}
\end{align*}
$$

Decomposing $A B^{-1}=V D V^{-1}$ with $D$ being a diagonal matrix with eigenvalues sorted by descending absolute value and $V$ being the (unitary) matrix of corresponding eigenvectors, we set $\vec{u}:=V^{-1} A(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})$ and continue by transforming with $\vec{z}=V^{-1} \vec{y}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
|[f * g](\vec{t})| & \lesssim \frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} B|} \int\left(\left|-V D V^{-1} \vec{y}+A(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})\right|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|\vec{y}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y} \\
& =\frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} B|} \int\left(|D \vec{z}-\vec{u}|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|\vec{z}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z}
\end{aligned}
$$

The problem we face now is that the above integral behaves "elliptically" in some sense - and in a way we can't remove by suitable stretching - because each component appears both as $z_{i}$ and as $\lambda_{i} z_{i}$. With (6.2) in mind, there are two ways out of this. On the one hand, we could shave off dimension after dimension (since the $z_{i}$ are decoupled, we can apply (6.2) in each dimension sequentially), but this blows up the number of terms to (potentially) $2^{k}$, and we would "lose" at least half a power of either denominator in each step (or every second step, if one is careful).

The second way - which we will choose - is to (effectively) make the matrix $D$ a multiple of the identity (thus removing the "elliptic" influences), by estimating it with its smallest eigenvalue (by magnitude) as follows below. In view of Remark 6.3, it is not unlikely that this might even be the more efficient estimate in many cases. A combination of the two methods is of course also possible, in fact, if $A B^{-1}$ is not diagonalisable, it is necessary to "cut apart" the Jordan blocks in the way described above.

Each entry of $D \vec{z}-\vec{u}$ contributes a term $\left(\lambda_{i} z_{i}-u_{i}\right)^{2}=\left|\lambda_{i}\right|^{2}\left(z_{i}-\frac{u_{i}}{\lambda_{i}}\right)^{2}$ to the absolute value, and we can estimate this from below (thus estimating the integral from above) by $\left|\lambda_{d}\right|^{2}\left(z_{i}-\frac{u_{i}}{\lambda_{i}}\right)^{2}$. For notational ease, we set $a:=\left|\lambda_{d}\right|$ as well as $\vec{v}:=D^{-1} \vec{u}$, and continue from above,

$$
\int\left(\left|D\left(\vec{z}-D^{-1} \vec{u}\right)\right|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|\vec{z}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z} \leq \int\left(a^{2}|\vec{z}-\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|\vec{z}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z}
$$

[^10]Now we set $R:=R_{\vec{v} /|\vec{v}|}$ (compare Definition 2.3)- satisfying $R \vec{v}=(|\vec{v}|, 0, \ldots)^{\top}$ - and transform with $\vec{w}:=R \vec{z}$ using the invariance of the Euclidian norm under rotations,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int\left(a^{2}|\vec{z}-\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|\vec{z}|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{z} & \\
& =\int_{\mathbb{R}^{k}} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}\left(w_{1}-|\vec{v}|\right)^{2}+a^{2}\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(w_{1}^{2}+\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{w}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\vec{w}=\binom{w_{1}}{\vec{w}^{\prime}}$, i.e. $\vec{w}^{\prime}$ represents the $k-1$ lower components of $\vec{w}$.
We split off the integration in $w_{1}$ and apply (6.2),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\mathbb{R}^{k-1}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}\left(w_{1}-|\vec{v}|\right)^{2}+a^{2}\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(w_{1}^{2}+\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}} \mathrm{~d} w_{1} \mathrm{~d} \vec{w}^{\prime} \\
& \lesssim \int_{\mathbb{R}^{k-1}} \frac{a^{2 n-1}}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+2 a^{2}\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{\frac{2 m-1}{2}}}+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+2 a^{2}\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(\left|\vec{w}^{\prime}\right|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{\frac{2 n-1}{2}}} \mathrm{~d} \vec{w}^{\prime} \\
& \quad \leq \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{a^{2 n-k}}{\left(r^{2}+a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{r^{k-1}}{\left(r^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{\frac{2 m-1}{2}}} \mathrm{~d} r+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2} r^{2}+a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{r^{k-1}}{\left(r^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{\frac{2 n-1}{2}}} \mathrm{~d} r \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(r^{2}+a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{\left(r^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil} \frac{1}{\left(c^{2}\right)^{\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil-\frac{k}{2}}} \mathrm{~d} r+\ldots} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2} r^{2}+a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(r^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n-\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil}} \frac{1}{\left(d^{2}\right)^{\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil-\frac{k}{2}}} \mathrm{~d} r
\end{aligned}
$$

where we split the integrals and transformed the first term by $\vec{x}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{a} \vec{w}^{\prime}$ before changing to polar coordinates. We then extended the integral over $r$ to $-\infty$ in order to be able to apply (6.2) once more,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lesssim \frac{a^{2 n-k}}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m-\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil+n-\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{1}{\left(c^{2}\right)^{\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil-\frac{k}{2}}}+\frac{a^{2 n-k}}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\frac{a^{2 n-2\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil-1}}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n-\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil+m-\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{1}{\left(d^{2}\right)^{\left\lceil\frac{k}{2}\right\rceil-\frac{k}{2}}}+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}} \\
& \lesssim \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\frac{1}{\left(a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}},
\end{aligned}
$$

because, obviously, $a^{2}|\vec{v}|^{2}+c^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}>c^{2}, a^{2} d^{2}$. Now, $a=\left|\lambda_{d}\right|$, the smallest eigenvalue of $A B^{-1}$, corresponds to the inverse of the largest eigenvalue of $B A^{-1}$, which itself is equal to the matrix norm $\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|$. Furthermore, $\left|D^{-1} \vec{u}\right|=\left|V D^{-1} \vec{u}\right|=|B(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|$. Putting everything together, we arrive at

$$
\begin{aligned}
&|[f * g](\vec{t})| \lesssim \frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} B|}\left(\frac{\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{k}}{\left(|B(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|^{2}+d^{2}+\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{2} c^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\ldots\right. \\
&\left.\ldots+\frac{\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{2 m}}{\left(|B(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|^{2}+d^{2}+\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|^{2} c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Depending on the quantities in question (but certainly in the case that $\left\|A B^{-1}\right\| \ll\left\|B A^{-1}\right\|$ ), we transform differently from (6.7),

$$
\begin{aligned}
|[f * g](\vec{t})| & \lesssim \int\left(|A(\vec{t}-\vec{x}+\vec{r})|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(|B(\vec{x}+\vec{s})|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{x} \\
& =\frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} A|} \int\left(|\vec{y}|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(\mid B\left(\vec{t}+\vec{s}-A^{-1} \vec{y}+\left.\vec{r}\right|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y}\right. \\
& =\frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} A|} \int\left(|\vec{y}|^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{-m}\left(\left|B A^{-1} \vec{y}-A(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})\right|^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{-n} \mathrm{~d} \vec{y} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proceeding like before, this means that the convolution also satisfies

$$
\begin{aligned}
&|[f * g](\vec{t})| \lesssim \frac{1}{|\operatorname{det} A|}\left(\frac{\left\|A B^{-1}\right\|^{2 n}}{\left(|A(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|^{2}+c^{2}+\left\|A B^{-1}\right\|^{2} d^{2}\right)^{n}} \frac{1}{c^{2 m-k-1}}+\ldots\right. \\
&\left.\ldots+\frac{\left\|A B^{-1}\right\|^{k}}{\left(|A(\vec{r}+\vec{s}+\vec{t})|^{2}+c^{2}+\left\|A B^{-1}\right\|^{2} d^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{d^{2 n-k-1}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

and we can choose the one that is smaller.

### 6.2 Some Basic Generating Function Theory

The main idea of the approach of generating functions - see e.g. [Wil94] - can be described as follows: take a sequence $g_{n}$ (recursively defined, for example) and calculate

$$
G(x):=\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{g_{n}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, x^{n}\right):=\sum_{n \geq 0} g_{n} x^{n},
$$

where "ops" stands for ordinary power series (as opposed to exponential power series, which we will not need). If $G$ can be identified with a known function, $g_{n}$ can be recovered as

$$
g_{n}=\left.\frac{1}{n!} \frac{\mathrm{d}^{n} G(x)}{\mathrm{d} x^{n}}\right|_{x=0}=:\left[x^{n}\right] G(x),
$$

which is often possible, even if the recursion for $g_{n}$ cannot be resolved by induction. The notation $\left[x^{n}\right]$ will henceforth denote the $n^{\text {th }}$ coefficient of $G$ with respect to $x$. Two properties follow immediately from the definition,

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[x^{n}\right]\left(x^{k} G(x)\right) } & =\left[x^{n-k}\right] G(x),  \tag{6.8}\\
{\left[x^{n}\right] G(\beta x) } & =\beta^{n}\left[x^{n}\right] G(x), \tag{6.9}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$, as a simple consequence of the chain rule.
The main tool to calculate $G$ are basic identities from the theory of power series, with the advantage that we can do all calculations purely formally at first, while ultimately, if the resulting $G$ turns out to be convergent in a ball of radius $R>0$ then all our formal calculations are actually justified analytically as well. This kind of freedom is especially useful if $g_{n}$ is itself a partial sum of the sequence $f_{n, k}$, since we can freely interchange the order of summation, i.e.

$$
G(x):=\sum_{n \geq 0} \sum_{k=0}^{n} f_{n, k} x^{n}=\sum_{n \geq 0} \sum_{k \geq 0} \mathbb{1}_{\{k \leq n\}} f_{n, k} x^{n}=\sum_{k \geq 0} \sum_{n \geq k} f_{n, k} x^{n}=\sum_{k \geq 0} x^{k} \overbrace{\sum_{n \geq 0} f_{n-k, k} x^{n}}^{=F_{k}(x)} .
$$

If - as will often be the case - we can calculate $F_{k}(x)$ and consequently $G(x)$, we may then find $g_{n}=$ $\sum_{k=0}^{n} f_{n, k}$ as $\left[x^{n}\right] G$.

We consider - again only formally - a function $F(x)=\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{f_{n}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, x^{n}\right)$ generated by $\left\{f_{n}\right\}$, as well as another one generated by $\left\{g_{n}\right\}, G(x)=\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{g_{n}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, x^{n}\right)$; then

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{f_{n+1}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, x^{n}\right) & =\frac{F(x)-F(0)}{x}  \tag{6.10}\\
F(x) G(x) & =\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{\sum_{k=0}^{n} f_{n} g_{n-k}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, x^{n}\right) \tag{6.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Furthermore, the last essential ingredient is having the identification of as many power series as possible with known functions. But before we define the binomial coefficient for $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$ (we will only need $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ ) and $n \in \mathbb{N}_{0}$,

$$
\binom{\alpha}{n}:=\frac{\alpha(\alpha-1) \cdot \ldots \cdot(\alpha-n+1)}{n!}=\frac{\Gamma(\alpha+1)}{\Gamma(n+1) \Gamma(\alpha-n+1)},
$$

where the last equality holds in the limit $\alpha^{\prime} \rightarrow \alpha$ if one of the $\Gamma$-terms has a singularity at $\alpha$. By reversing the signs and order of the factors in the numerator, we see that the following identity holds

$$
\begin{equation*}
\binom{\alpha}{n}=(-1)^{n}\binom{n-\alpha-1}{n} \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

We only list the power series identities we will need ([Wil94, Sec 2.5]):

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\frac{1}{1-x} & =\sum_{n \geq 0} x^{n}, & & k \in \mathbb{N}_{0}, \\
\frac{1}{(1-x)^{k+1}} & =\sum_{n \geq 0}\binom{n+k}{n} x^{n}, & & \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \\
(1+x)^{\alpha} & =\sum_{n \geq 0}\binom{\alpha}{n} x^{n}, & & \\
\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-4 x}} & =\sum_{n \geq 0}\binom{2 n}{n} x^{n}, & & \\
\left(\frac{1-\sqrt{1-4 x}}{2 x}\right)^{k} & =\sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{k}{n+k}\binom{2 n+k-1}{n} x^{n}, & k \in \mathbb{N} . \tag{6.17}
\end{array}
$$

Note that, due to (6.12), (6.15) generalises both (6.13) and (6.14).

### 6.3 Partial Fraction Decomposition

Before we can think about the integration in $I_{m, n}$, we first need to figure out the partial fraction decomposition (PFD) of the integrand.

Proposition 6.5. Using

$$
\Delta:=\delta_{+} \delta_{-}:=\left((c+a d)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)\left((c-a d)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)
$$

it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{m, n} & :=\frac{1}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \frac{1}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n}}= \\
& =\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \frac{a^{2(\ell-1)}}{\Delta^{m+\ell-1}} \frac{t_{m}^{\ell}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{\ell}}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n-\ell+1}}, \tag{6.18}
\end{align*}
$$

where, for $k, \ell \in \mathbb{N}$, the coefficients can be calculated recursively:

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{k}^{\ell}=\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}+a^{2} b^{2}\left(\Delta u_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}-\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right) u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}\right) u_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}  \tag{6.19a}\\
& t_{k}^{\ell}=\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} t_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}+a^{4} b^{2} d^{2} u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} u_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}  \tag{6.19b}\\
& u_{k}^{\ell}=\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}-t_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} u_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}=-s_{k}^{\ell} \tag{6.19c}
\end{align*}
$$

The calculation first needs to resolve $\ell \rightarrow \ell-1 \rightarrow \ldots \rightarrow 1$ back to initial values

$$
\begin{align*}
r_{k}^{1} & =r_{1}^{1} t_{k-1}^{1}+a^{2} b^{2}\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right) u_{1}^{1} u_{k-1}^{1}  \tag{6.20a}\\
t_{k}^{1} & =t_{1}^{1} t_{k-1}^{1}-a^{4} b^{2} d^{2} u_{1}^{1} u_{k-1}^{1},  \tag{6.20b}\\
u_{k}^{1} & =u_{1}^{1} t_{k-1}^{1}+t_{1}^{1} u_{k-1}^{1}=-s_{k}^{1}, \tag{6.20c}
\end{align*}
$$

which themselves can be resolved by recurring back (in $k$ ) to

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{1}^{1}=3 a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}-c^{2},  \tag{6.21a}\\
& t_{1}^{1}=a^{2} b^{2}-a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2},  \tag{6.21b}\\
& u_{1}^{1}=2=-s_{1}^{1},  \tag{6.21c}\\
& r_{0}^{1}=-1, \\
& t_{0}^{1}=1 \text {, } \\
& u_{0}^{1}=0=s_{0}^{1} .
\end{align*}
$$

Furthermore, we have the following important relation between the coefficients

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{k}^{\ell}+t_{k}^{\ell}=2 a^{2} b^{2} u_{k}^{\ell} \tag{6.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. First off, we calculate the PFD for the case $m, n=1$,

$$
\frac{1}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}} \frac{1}{x^{2}+d^{2}}=\frac{a^{2}}{\Delta} \frac{3 a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}-c^{2}-2 a^{2} b x}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}}+\frac{1}{\Delta} \frac{a^{2} b^{2}-a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}+2 a^{2} b x}{x^{2}+d^{2}}
$$

from which we can read off the left half of (6.21). Next, assuming (6.18) for $m$ and $n=1$ we use induction in $m$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{m+1,1}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2}}{\Delta^{k}} \frac{r_{k}^{1}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{1}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+2}}+\frac{1}{\Delta^{m}} \frac{t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{1}}{\left(a^{2} y^{2}+c^{2}\right)\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)} \tag{6.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

We continue by splitting the second term with the help of (6.21),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{\Delta^{m}} & \frac{t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{1}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)} \\
& =\frac{a^{2}}{\Delta^{m+1}} \frac{\left(r_{1}^{1}+a^{2} b x s_{1}^{1}\right)\left(t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{1}\right)}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}}+\frac{1}{\Delta^{m+1}} \frac{\left(t_{1}^{1}+a^{2} b x u_{1}^{1}\right)\left(t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{1}\right)}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \\
& =\frac{a^{2}}{\Delta^{m+1}} \frac{r_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b x\left(r_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}+s_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}\right)+a^{4} b^{2} x^{2} s_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}}+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\frac{1}{\Delta^{m+1}} \frac{\left.t_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b x\left(t_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}+u_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}\right)+a^{4} b^{2} x^{2} u_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}\right)}{x^{2}+d^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Considering ( 6.21 c ), we collect the $x^{2}$-terms in the numerators,

$$
\frac{2 a^{4} b^{2} u_{m}^{1}}{\Delta^{m+1}}\left(\frac{x^{2}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}-\frac{a^{2} x^{2}}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}}\right)=\frac{2 a^{4} b^{2} u_{m}^{1}}{\Delta^{m+1}}\left(1-\frac{d^{2}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}-1+\frac{a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}-2 a^{2} b x}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}}\right)
$$

Coming back to (6.23), we set the abbreviation $f_{1}(x):=a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}$ for the first denominator, and compute that

$$
\begin{array}{r}
P_{m+1,1}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{k}} \frac{r_{k}^{1}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{1}}{f_{1}(x)^{m-k+2}}+\frac{\overbrace{t_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}-a^{4} b^{2} d^{2} u_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}}^{t_{m}^{1}}+a^{2} b x(\overbrace{t_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}+u_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}}^{u_{m}^{1}})}{\Delta^{m+1}\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)}+\ldots \\
\\
\ldots+\frac{a^{2}}{\Delta^{m+1} f_{1}(x)}(\underbrace{r_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}+a^{2} b^{2}\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right) u_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}}_{r_{m+1}^{1}}+a^{2} b x(\underbrace{r_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}+s_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}-4 a^{2} b^{2} u_{m}^{1}}_{=-u_{1}^{1} t_{m}^{1}-t_{1}^{1} u_{m}^{1}=s_{m+1}^{1}})),
\end{array}
$$

because $r_{1}^{1}-4 a^{2} b^{2}=-t_{1}^{1}$ and $s_{1}^{1}=-u_{1}^{1}$. This coincides with the recurrences in (6.20), as claimed.
As claimed in (6.22), the identity $r_{1}^{1}+t_{1}^{1}=4 a^{2} b^{2}$ can be extended (here first for $\ell=1$ ),

$$
\begin{align*}
r_{k}^{1}+t_{k}^{1} & =\left(r_{1}^{1}+t_{1}^{1}\right) t_{k-1}^{1}+2 a^{2} b^{2}\left(a^{2} b^{2}-a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}\right) u_{k-1}^{1}  \tag{6.24}\\
& =4 a^{2} b^{2} t_{k-1}^{1}+2 a^{2} b^{2} t_{1}^{1} u_{k-1}^{1}=2 a^{2} b^{2} u_{k}^{1},
\end{align*}
$$

which will help cut short some computations below.
Now we come to the induction in $n$. The case for arbitrary $m$ and $n=1$ has been proved above, which covers the base case. Under the induction hypothesis that (6.18) holds for $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{m, n+1}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{1}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{a^{2 n}\left(r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{n}\right)}{f_{1}(x)^{m-k+1}} \frac{1}{x^{2}+d^{2}}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\Delta^{m+\ell-1}} \frac{a^{2(\ell-1)}\left(t_{m}^{\ell}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{\ell}\right)}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n-\ell+2}} \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Clearly, we can now apply our previous knowledge (the case with $n=1$ ), i.e.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}} & \frac{1}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \\
& =\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{m-k+1} \frac{1}{\Delta^{k^{\prime}}} \frac{a^{2}\left(r_{k^{\prime}}^{1}+a^{2} b x s_{k^{\prime}}^{1}\right)}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1-k^{\prime}+1}}+\frac{1}{\Delta^{m-k+1}} \frac{t_{m-k+1}^{1}+a^{2} b x u_{m-k+1}^{1}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Inserting this into (6.25) yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}} \frac{1}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \\
& =\sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{m-k+1} \frac{a^{2(n+1)}}{\Delta^{n+k+k^{\prime}-1}} \frac{r_{k^{\prime}}^{1} r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x\left(r_{k^{\prime}}^{1} s_{k}^{n}+s_{k^{\prime}}^{1} r_{k}^{n}\right)+a^{4} b^{2} x^{2} s_{k^{\prime}}^{1} s_{k}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k-k^{\prime}+2}}+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{m+n}} \frac{t_{m-k+1}^{1} r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x\left(t_{m-k+1}^{1} s_{k}^{n}+u_{m-k+1}^{1} r_{k}^{n}\right)+a^{4} b^{2} x^{2} u_{m-k+1}^{1} s_{k}^{n}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

We replace the undesired quadratic part $a^{4} b^{2} x^{4}$ depending on the denominator of the term we're dealing with,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a^{4} b^{2} x^{2}=a^{2} b^{2}\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)\left(1-\frac{a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}-2 a^{2} b x}{a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}}\right) \\
& a^{4} b^{2} x^{2}=a^{4} b^{2}\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)\left(1-\frac{d^{2}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and change the summation indices as follows (demonstrated for only one term):

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{m-k+1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{1} r_{k}^{n} & =\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{m-k} r_{k^{\prime}}^{1} r_{k+1}^{n}=\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \sum_{k^{\prime}=0}^{m-k-1} r_{k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k+1}^{n}=\sum_{k^{\prime \prime}=0}^{m-1} \sum_{k+k^{\prime}=k^{\prime \prime}} r_{k+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}+1}^{n} \\
& =\sum_{k^{\prime \prime}=0}^{m-1} \sum_{k^{\prime}=0}^{k^{\prime \prime}} r_{k^{\prime \prime}-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}+1}^{n}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{k^{\prime}=0}^{k-1} r_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}+1}^{n}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

This leads to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}} \frac{1}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \\
& =\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2(n+1)}}{\Delta^{n+k}}\left(\frac{\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}-a^{2} b^{2}\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right) s_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\ldots\right. \\
& \quad \ldots+\frac{a^{2} b x \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} s_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}+\left(r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}-2 a^{2} b^{2} u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}\right) s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\ldots \\
& \left.\quad \ldots+\frac{\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} a^{2} b^{2} s_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k}}\right)+\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{m+n}}\left(\frac{t_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}+a^{4} b^{2} d^{2} s_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}+\ldots\right. \\
& \left.\ldots+\frac{a^{2} b x\left(t_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}+u_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}\right)}{x^{2}+d^{2}}+a^{4} b^{2} u_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The terms with $x^{2}+d^{2}$ in the denominator exactly match the claimed $t$ - and $u$-terms from (6.19) for $k=m$ and $\ell=n+1$, and thus we only have to deal with the remaining terms having powers of $a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}$ in the denominator (as well as the very last term). To harmonise those powers, we perform an index shift for the third term (except the last summand, which will cancel with the very last term above), to arrive at

$$
\sum_{k=2}^{m} \frac{a^{2(n+1)}}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k-1} a^{2} b^{2} s_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\frac{a^{2(n+1)}}{\Delta^{m+n}} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{m} a^{2} b^{2} s_{k^{\prime}}^{n} \overbrace{s_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}+u_{m-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}}^{=0})
$$

Here, we can extend the summation to $\sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k}$, because all additional terms are zero.
Furthermore, due to (6.24), we can simplify the second term (containing all terms with the factor $a^{2} b x$ ) to

$$
\sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} \frac{a^{2(n+1)}}{\Delta^{n+k}} \frac{a^{2} b x\left(t_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} u_{k^{\prime}}^{n}-u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}\right)}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{m, n+1}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2(n+1)}}{\Delta^{n+k}}\left(\frac{\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}+a^{2} b^{2} u_{k^{\prime}}^{n}\left(\Delta u_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}-\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right) u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}\right)}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\ldots\right. \\
&\left.\ldots+\frac{a^{2} b x \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} t_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} u_{k^{\prime}}^{n}-u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}\right)+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n+1} \frac{a^{2(\ell-1)}}{\Delta^{m+\ell-1}} \frac{t_{m}^{\ell}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{\ell}}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n-\ell+2}},
\end{aligned}
$$

which now also matches the $r$ - and $s$-terms in (6.19), and in particular also $u_{m}^{n+1}=-s_{m}^{n+1}$.
Finally, we want to extend (6.24) to (6.22), which can be done as follows,

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
r_{k}^{\ell}+t_{k}^{\ell} & =\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k}\left(r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}+t_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}\right) r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}+a^{2} b^{2}(\Delta u_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}-t_{1}^{1} \underbrace{u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}}_{=u_{1}^{1} t_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}+t_{1}^{1} u_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}}) u_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1} \\
& =\sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k} 2 a^{2} b^{2} u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}+a^{2} b^{2}(\underbrace{(\overbrace{\Delta-\left(a^{4} b^{2} d^{2}\right.}^{1}}_{=-2 t_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}}) u_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}-2 t_{1}^{1} t_{k-k^{\prime}}^{1}
\end{array}\right) u_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}=2 a^{2} b^{2} u_{k}^{\ell} .
$$

Remark 6.6. We note that the recursion (6.20) is formulated in terms of $t$ - and $u$-terms because we chose to induce in $m$ first - inducting over $n$ first would lead to a different update rule (6.20)!

### 6.4 Generating Functions for the PFD

The following result about coupled recursions answers an obvious question to ask in this context, and as such, is certainly known already. However, since the solution is quite trivial, we have not searched for a reference, but rather proved it ourselves.

Proposition 6.7. For a recursion

$$
\binom{g_{k}}{h_{k}}=M\binom{g_{k-1}}{h_{k-1}}=M^{k-i}\binom{g_{i}}{h_{i}} \quad \text { with } \quad M=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
m_{1,1} & m_{1,2} \\
m_{2,1} & m_{2,2}
\end{array}\right)
$$

with arbitrary $M$ and initial value $\binom{g_{i}}{h_{i}}$, where $i \geq 0$, the generating functions $G(y)=\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{g_{k}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, y^{k}\right)$ and $H(y)=\operatorname{ops}\left(\left\{h_{k}\right\}_{0}^{\infty}, y^{k}\right)$ are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
G(y)=y^{i} \frac{\left(m_{1,2} h_{i}-m_{2,2} g_{i}\right) y+g_{i}}{\operatorname{det}(M) y^{2}-\operatorname{tr}(M) y+1}, \quad H(y)=y^{i} \frac{\left(m_{2,1} g_{i}-m_{1,1} h_{i}\right) y+h_{i}}{\operatorname{det}(M) y^{2}-\operatorname{tr}(M) y+1} \tag{6.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Let us begin by assuming that $M$ is diagonalisable. Then there exists an invertible matrix $Q$ such that

$$
M=Q\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\lambda_{1} & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_{2}
\end{array}\right) Q^{-1}
$$

Setting $\binom{g_{i}^{\prime}}{h_{i}^{\prime}}:=Q^{-1}\binom{g_{i}}{h_{i}}$, we can calculate - because $g_{k}=0$ for $k<i$ - that

$$
\binom{G(y)}{H(y)}=\sum_{k \geq 0}\binom{g_{k}}{h_{k}} y^{k}=\sum_{k \geq i} Q\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\lambda_{1}^{k-i} & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_{2}^{k-i}
\end{array}\right)\binom{g_{i}^{\prime}}{h_{i}^{\prime}} y^{k}=y^{i} Q \sum_{k \geq 0}\binom{g_{i}^{\prime} \lambda_{1}^{k} y^{k}}{h_{i}^{\prime} \lambda_{2}^{k} y^{k}}=y^{i} Q\binom{\frac{g_{i}^{\prime}}{1-\lambda_{1} y}}{\frac{h_{i}^{\prime}}{1-\lambda_{2} y}}
$$

Since $\lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}=\operatorname{det}(M)$ and $\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}=\operatorname{tr}(M)$, this implies

$$
\binom{G(y)}{H(y)}=\frac{y^{i}}{\operatorname{det}(M) y^{2}-\operatorname{tr}(M) y+1} Q\binom{g_{i}^{\prime}\left(1-\lambda_{2} y\right)}{h_{i}^{\prime}\left(1-\lambda_{1} y\right)}
$$

By explicitly calculating the eigenvalues and eigenvectors in terms of the $m_{i, j}$, one can check that (note the switched eigenvalues!)

$$
Q\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\lambda_{2} & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_{1}
\end{array}\right) Q^{-1}=\left(\begin{array}{rr}
m_{2,2} & -m_{1,2} \\
-m_{2,1} & m_{1,1}
\end{array}\right)
$$

and therefore

$$
Q\binom{g_{i}^{\prime}\left(1-\lambda_{2} y\right)}{h_{i}^{\prime}\left(1-\lambda_{1} y\right)}=Q Q^{-1}\binom{g_{i}}{h_{i}}-y\left(\begin{array}{rr}
m_{2,2} & -m_{1,2} \\
-m_{2,1} & m_{1,1}
\end{array}\right)\binom{g_{i}}{h_{i}}=\binom{g_{i}+y\left(m_{1,2} h_{i}-m_{2,2} g_{i}\right)}{h_{i}+y\left(m_{2,1} g_{i}-m_{1,1} h_{i}\right)}
$$

which finishes the proof for diagonalisable $M$.
If $M$ is not diagonalisable, we can choose a sequence $M_{n}$ of diagonalisable matrices which converge to $M$ in an appropriate norm (e.g. the Frobenius-norm), since, in the space $\mathbb{C}^{d \times d}$, non-diagonalisable matrices are a subset of the hypersurface where the discriminant of the characteristic polynomial is zero.

For $G_{n}(y)$ and $H_{n}(y)$ corresponding to $M_{n}$, we see that they depend continuously on the coefficients $\left(m_{i, j}\right)_{n}$ of $M_{n}$ — taking an appropriate norm with respect to $y$ over a sufficiently small ball around the origin (such that the denominator is always positive) - with no blow-up for $M_{n}$ converging to non-diagonalisable $M$, and therefore $G_{n}(y)$ and $H_{n}(y)$ converge to the $G(y), H(y)$ formed with $M$. This finishes the proof.

Proposition 6.8. Letting $q:=a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}-c^{2}$, we can calculate the generating functions for the coefficients of the PFD of $P_{m, n}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
R(y, z) & :=\sum_{\ell \geq 1} R^{\ell}(y) z^{\ell}:=\sum_{\ell \geq 1} \sum_{k \geq 1} r_{k}^{\ell} y^{k} z^{\ell}=y z \frac{\Delta(y-z)+r_{1}^{1}}{\Delta(y-z)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y-2 q z+1},  \tag{6.27a}\\
T(y, z) & :=\sum_{\ell \geq 1} T^{\ell}(y) z^{\ell}:=\sum_{\ell \geq 1} \sum_{k \geq 1} t_{k}^{\ell} y^{k} z^{\ell}=y z \frac{-\Delta(y-z)+t_{1}^{1}}{\Delta(y-z)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y-2 q z+1},  \tag{6.27b}\\
U(y, z) & :=\sum_{\ell \geq 1} U^{\ell}(y) z^{\ell}:=\sum_{\ell \geq 1} \sum_{k \geq 1} u_{k}^{\ell} y^{k} z^{\ell}=y z \frac{2}{\Delta(y-z)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y-2 q z+1}, \tag{6.27c}
\end{align*}
$$

and $U(y, z)=-S(y, z)$. Then,

$$
r_{k}^{\ell}=\left[y^{k} z^{\ell}\right] R(y, z), \quad t_{k}^{\ell}=\left[y^{k} z^{\ell}\right] T(y, z), \quad u_{k}^{\ell}=\left[y^{k} z^{\ell}\right] U(y, z)
$$

Proof. We begin by considering $T^{1}$ and $U^{1}$ — if we write (6.20b) and (6.20c) in matrix form, we see that

$$
\binom{t_{k}^{1}}{u_{k}^{1}}=M\binom{t_{k-1}^{1}}{u_{k-1}^{1}}=M^{k-1}\binom{t_{1}^{1}}{u_{1}^{1}} \quad \text { with } \quad M:=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
t_{1}^{1} & -2 a^{4} b^{2} d^{2} \\
2 & t_{1}^{1}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Even though going back to initial values $\binom{r_{0}^{1}}{u_{0}^{1}}=\binom{1}{0}$ would be possible, we omit it on purpose, because the case for $m=0$ is not of interest to us (compare the definition of $I_{m, n}$ ).

Fortunately, it turns out that we know the determinant of $M$ already from somewhere,

$$
\operatorname{det}(M)=\Delta, \quad \operatorname{tr}(M)=2 t_{1}^{1}
$$

and therefore, by (6.26), we see that

$$
T^{1}(y)=y \frac{-(\overbrace{4 a^{4} b^{2} d^{2}+\left(t_{1}^{1}\right)^{2}}^{=\Delta}) y+t_{1}^{1}}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}, \quad U^{1}(y)=\frac{2 y}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}
$$

Since (6.22) implies that $R^{1}(y)+T^{1}(y)=2 a^{2} b^{2} U^{1}(y)$, we can easily calculate

$$
R^{1}(y)=y \frac{\Delta y+r_{1}^{1}}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}
$$

Now we come to the full recursion, recalling that $R^{\ell}(y)=\sum_{k \geq 1} r_{k}^{\ell} y^{k}$ (and correspondingly for $U, T$ ) which effectively means that we have set $r_{0}^{\ell}$ to zero for the function $R^{\ell}$, resp. $R$. Starting from (6.19a) and applying (6.10) - which is now easier due to the choice regarding $r_{0}^{\ell}$ - it follows that

$$
\frac{R^{\ell}(y)}{y}=\sum_{k \geq 0} r_{k+1}^{\ell} y^{k}=\sum_{k \geq 0} y^{k} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k+1} r_{k-k^{\prime}+2}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}+a^{2} b^{2}\left(\Delta u_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1}-\left(a^{2} b^{2}+c^{2}\right) u_{k-k^{\prime}+2}^{1}\right) u_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}
$$

We treat the terms separately, using (6.11), to compute

$$
\sum_{k \geq 0} y^{k} \sum_{k^{\prime}=1}^{k+1} r_{k-k^{\prime}+2}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}}^{\ell-1}=\sum_{k \geq 0} y^{k} \sum_{k^{\prime}=0}^{k} r_{k-k^{\prime}+1}^{1} r_{k^{\prime}+1}^{\ell-1}=\left(\sum_{k \geq 0} r_{k+1}^{1} y^{k}\right)\left(\sum_{k \geq 0} r_{k+1}^{\ell-1} y^{k}\right)=\frac{R^{1}(y)}{y} \frac{R^{\ell-1}(y)}{y}
$$

Applying same procedure to the other terms, we see that, due to the choice to omit $r_{0}^{\ell}$ (and because $u_{0}^{\ell}$ is zero anyway),

$$
R^{\ell}(y)=\frac{\Delta y+r_{1}^{1}}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1} R^{\ell-1}(y)+2 a^{2} b^{2} \frac{\Delta y-a^{2} b^{2}-c^{2}}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1} U^{\ell-1}(y)
$$

is a well-defined recursion for $R^{\ell}$ with initial value $\ell=1$. For the $U$-recursion, we proceed in the same way to arrive at

$$
U^{\ell}(y)=\frac{2}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1} R^{\ell-1}(y)+\frac{\Delta y-t_{1}^{1}}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1} U^{\ell-1}(y)
$$

This allows us to again use Proposition 6.7 with $i=1$ and $z$ instead of $y$, by writing

$$
\binom{R^{\ell}(y)}{U^{\ell}(y)}=(\underbrace{\frac{1}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\Delta y+r_{1}^{1} & 2 a^{2} b^{2}\left(\Delta y-a^{2} b^{2}-c^{2}\right) \\
2 & \Delta y-t_{1}^{1}
\end{array}\right)}_{=: N})^{\ell-1}\binom{R^{1}(y)}{U^{1}(y)}
$$

Again, some factors in the determinant cancel,

$$
\operatorname{det}(N)=\frac{\Delta}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}, \quad \operatorname{tr}(N)=2 \frac{\Delta y+\overbrace{a^{2} b^{2}+a^{2} d^{2}-c^{2}}^{=q}}{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1},
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { and we see that } \\
& \begin{aligned}
U(y, z) & =z \frac{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}{\Delta z^{2}-2(\Delta y+q) z+\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1} \frac{\overbrace{\left.N_{2,1}\left(\Delta y+r_{1}^{1}\right)-2 N_{1,1}\right)}^{\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1} y z+2 y}{=0} \\
& =\frac{2 y z}{\Delta(y-z)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y-2 q z+1}, \\
R(y, z) & =z \frac{\left(2 N_{1,2}-N_{2,2}\left(\Delta y+r_{1}^{1}\right)\right) y z+\left(\Delta y+r_{1}^{1}\right) y}{\Delta z^{2}-2(\Delta y+q) z+\Delta y^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y+1}=y z \frac{\Delta(y-z)+r_{1}^{1}}{\Delta(y-z)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y-2 q z+1}
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

because $2 N_{1,2}-N_{2,2}\left(\Delta y+r_{1}^{1}\right)=-\Delta$.
To conclude, we can use the fact that (6.22) implies $R(y, z)+T(y, z)=2 a^{2} b^{2} U(y, z)$, which implies

$$
T(y, z)=y z \frac{-\Delta(y-z)+t_{1}^{1}}{\Delta(y-z)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} y-2 q z+1} .
$$

### 6.5 Generating Function for $I_{m, n}$

We begin by noting that for values at half-integers, the Gamma function can be evaluated as follows ( $m \in \mathbb{N}_{0}$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}+m\right)=\frac{(2 m)!}{4^{m} m!} \sqrt{\pi}, \quad \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}-m\right)=\frac{(-4)^{m} m!}{(2 m)!} \sqrt{\pi} \tag{6.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be shown by induction using the functional equation $\Gamma(x+1)=x \Gamma(x)$ and the well-known fact that $\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\pi}$.

This allows us to explicitly calculate the constants of the integral over one of the terms in the PFD, transforming first with $y=\frac{a}{c}(x-b)$, using the fact that the resulting function is even, and finally transforming with $t=\frac{1}{y^{2}+1}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m}} \mathrm{~d} x & =\frac{2}{c^{2 m}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(y^{2}+1\right)^{m}} \frac{c}{a} \mathrm{~d} y=\frac{2}{a c^{2 m-1}} \int_{1}^{0} t^{m} \frac{-1}{2 \sqrt{t}^{3} \sqrt{1-t}} \mathrm{~d} t \\
& =\frac{1}{a c^{2 m-1}} \int_{0}^{1} t^{m-\frac{1}{2}-1}(1-t)^{\frac{1}{2}-1} \mathrm{~d} t=\frac{1}{a c^{2 m-1}} B\left(m-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{a c^{2 m-1}} \frac{\Gamma\left(m-\frac{1}{2}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma(m)}=\frac{\pi}{a c^{2 m-1}} \frac{\binom{2(m-1)}{m-1}}{4^{m-1}} \tag{6.29}
\end{align*}
$$

using the definition of the Beta function as well as (6.28).

Proposition 6.9. The generating function for $I_{m, n}$ is

$$
\sum_{m \geq 1} \sum_{n \geq 1} I_{m, n} y^{m} z^{n}=\frac{\pi y z}{\sqrt{c^{2}-y} \sqrt{d^{2}-z}} \frac{\sqrt{c^{2}-y}+a \sqrt{d^{2}-z}}{\left(\sqrt{c^{2}-y}+a \sqrt{d^{2}-z}\right)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}} .
$$

In particular, for $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{m, n}=\left[y^{m-1} z^{n-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{c^{2}-y} \sqrt{d^{2}-z}} \frac{\sqrt{c^{2}-y}+a \sqrt{d^{2}-z}}{\left(\sqrt{c^{2}-y}+a \sqrt{d^{2}-z}\right)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}} . \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We begin by inserting (6.18),

$$
I_{m, n}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} P_{m, n} \mathrm{~d} x=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b x s_{k}^{n}}{\left(a^{2}(x-b)^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \frac{a^{2(\ell-1)}}{\Delta^{m+\ell-1}} \frac{t_{m}^{\ell}+a^{2} b x u_{m}^{\ell}}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n-\ell+1}} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

The $u$-terms vanish because the integral is an odd function, and for the $s$-terms - after shifting $x$ accordingly for the first sum - the same happens. However, we need to pay attention to the terms with $k=m$ and $\ell=n$, because they are not integrable in $x$ by themselves, but we will see that together, they are.

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{m, n}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \frac{a^{2 n}}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b^{2} s_{k}^{n}}{\left(a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}\right)^{m-k+1}}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \frac{a^{2(\ell-1)}}{\Delta^{m+\ell-1}} \frac{t_{m}^{\ell}}{\left(x^{2}+d^{2}\right)^{n-\ell+1}}+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\frac{a^{2(n-1)}}{\Delta^{n+m-1}}\left(\frac{r_{m}^{n}}{a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}}+\frac{t_{m}^{n}}{x^{2}+d^{2}}+a^{2} s_{m}^{n}\left(\frac{a^{2} b(x+b)}{a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}}-\frac{b x}{x^{2}+d^{2}}\right)\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{6.31}
\end{align*}
$$

We begin by treating the last term, first calculating the definite integral for arbitrary $0<X_{-}, X_{+}<\infty$, splitting and transforming appropriately,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{-X_{-}}^{X_{+}} & \frac{a^{2} b(x+b)}{a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}}-\frac{b x}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\frac{b}{2} \int_{-X_{-}}^{X_{+}} \frac{2 a^{2} x}{a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x+\int_{-X_{-}}^{X_{+}} \frac{a^{2} b^{2}}{a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x-\frac{b}{2} \int_{-X_{-}}^{X_{+}} \frac{2 x}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\frac{b}{2}\left(\int_{0}^{a^{2} X_{+}^{2}}-\int_{0}^{a^{2} X_{-}^{2}}\right) \frac{1}{u+c^{2}} \mathrm{~d} u+\frac{a b^{2}}{c} \int_{-\frac{a}{c} X_{-}}^{\frac{a}{c} X_{+}} \frac{1}{u^{2}+1} \mathrm{~d} u-\frac{b}{2}\left(\int_{0}^{X_{+}^{2}}-\int_{0}^{X_{-}^{2}}\right) \frac{1}{u+d^{2}} \mathrm{~d} u \\
& =\frac{b}{2} \log \left(\frac{a^{2} X_{+}^{2}+c^{2}}{a^{2} X_{-}^{2}+c^{2}}\right)+\frac{a b^{2}}{c}\left(\arctan \left(\frac{a}{c} X_{+}\right)-\arctan \left(-\frac{a}{c} X_{-}\right)\right)-\frac{b}{2} \log \left(\frac{X_{+}^{2}+d^{2}}{X_{-}^{2}+d^{2}}\right) \\
& =\frac{b}{2}\left(\log \left(\frac{a^{2} X_{+}^{2}+c^{2}}{X_{+}^{2}+d^{2}}\right)-\log \left(\frac{a^{2} X_{-}^{2}+c^{2}}{X_{-}^{2}+d^{2}}\right)\right)+\frac{a b^{2}}{c}\left(\arctan \left(\frac{a}{c} X_{+}\right)+\arctan \left(\frac{a}{c} X_{-}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We can see that the integral does not only exist as a principal value, but converges to a finite number in $X_{-}$ and $X_{+}$separately, and therefore,

$$
\lim _{X_{-} \rightarrow \infty} \lim _{X_{+} \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-X_{-}}^{X_{+}} \frac{a^{2} b(x+b)}{a^{2} x^{2}+c^{2}}-\frac{b x}{x^{2}+d^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{b}{2}\left(\log \left(a^{2}\right)-\log \left(a^{2}\right)\right)+\frac{a b^{2}}{c}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi a b^{2}}{c} .
$$

Continuing from (6.31), we apply (6.29) and see that the terms we have just treated separately actually conform to the pattern exhibited by the other terms - i.e. we can extend the summation to $k=m$ and
$\ell=n$ again.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{m, n}=\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{1}{\Delta^{n+k-1}} \frac{a^{2 n-1}}{c^{2(m-k)+1}} \frac{\pi}{4^{m-k}}\binom{2(m-k)}{m-k}\left(r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b^{2} s_{k}^{n}\right)+\ldots \\
& \ldots+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\Delta^{m+\ell-1}} \frac{a^{2(\ell-1)}}{d^{2(n-\ell)+1}} \frac{\pi}{4^{n-\ell}}\binom{2(n-\ell)}{n-\ell} t_{m}^{\ell} \\
&=\frac{\pi}{\Delta^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{\Delta^{m-k} c^{2(k-1)}(a d)^{2 n-1}\binom{2(m-k)}{m-k}}{4^{m-k}}\left(r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b^{2} s_{k}^{n}\right)+\ldots\right. \\
&\left.\ldots+\sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \frac{\Delta^{n-\ell} c^{2 m-1}(a d)^{2(\ell-1)}}{4^{n-\ell}}\binom{2(n-\ell)}{n-\ell} t_{m}^{\ell}\right) \\
&=: \frac{\pi}{\Delta^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}} Q_{m, n} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We deal with the two sum separately (reversing the order of $k$ ), calculating the generating function that will have the term we're looking for as the $m^{\text {th }}$ coefficient.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{m \geq 0} & \sum_{k=1}^{m} \Delta^{m-k} c^{2(k-1)}(a d)^{2 n-1} \frac{1}{4^{m-k}}\binom{2(m-k)}{m-k}\left(r_{k}^{n}+a^{2} b^{2} s_{k}^{n}\right) y^{m} \\
& =\sum_{m \geq 0} \sum_{k \geq 0} \mathbb{1}_{\{k \leq m-1\}} \Delta^{k} c^{2(m-k-1)}(a d)^{2 n-1} \frac{1}{4^{k}}\binom{2 k}{k}\left(r_{m-k}^{n}-a^{2} b^{2} u_{m-k}^{n}\right) y^{m} \\
& =(a d)^{2 n-1} \sum_{k \geq 0}\left(\frac{\Delta}{4 c^{2}}\right)^{k}\binom{2 k}{k} c^{-2} \sum_{m \geq k+1}\left(r_{m-k}^{n}-a^{2} b^{2} u_{m-k}^{n}\right)\left(c^{2} y\right)^{m} \\
& =(a d)^{2 n-1} \sum_{k \geq 0}\left(\frac{\Delta}{4}\right)^{k}\binom{2 k}{k} y^{k+1} \sum_{m \geq 0}\left(r_{m+1}^{n}-a^{2} b^{2} u_{m+1}^{n}\right)\left(c^{2} y\right)^{m} \\
& =(a d)^{2 n-1} \sum_{k \geq 0}\left(\frac{\Delta}{4}\right)^{k}\binom{2 k}{k} y^{k+1}\left(\frac{R^{n}\left(c^{2} y\right)-a^{2} b^{2} U^{n}\left(c^{2} y\right)}{c^{2} y}\right) \\
& =\left[z^{n}\right] \frac{(a d)^{2 n-1} y}{\sqrt{1-\Delta y}}\left(\frac{R\left(c^{2} y, z\right)-a^{2} b^{2} U\left(c^{2} y, z\right)}{c^{2} y}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used (6.10) - recalling that $R^{n}$ and $U^{n}$ have no constant term - and the generating functions of Proposition 6.8, as well as (6.16) for the remaining sum in $k$.

Using the same procedure, we see that

$$
\sum_{\ell=1}^{n} \Delta^{n-\ell} c^{2 m-1}(a d)^{2(\ell-1)} \frac{1}{4^{n-\ell}}\binom{2(n-\ell)}{n-\ell} t_{m}^{\ell}=\left[y^{m} z^{n}\right] \frac{c^{2 m-1} z}{\sqrt{1-\Delta z}} \frac{T\left(y, a^{2} d^{2} z\right)}{a^{2} d^{2} z}
$$

since $t_{m}^{0}=0$ for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$.
Then, for $m, n \geq 1$, using (6.9),

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{m, n}= & {\left[y^{m} z^{n}\right] \frac{y}{a d \sqrt{1-\Delta y}} \frac{R\left(c^{2} y, a^{2} d^{2} z\right)-a^{2} b^{2} U\left(c^{2} y, a^{2} d^{2} z\right)}{c^{2} y}+\frac{z}{c \sqrt{1-\Delta z}} \frac{T\left(c^{2} y, a^{2} d^{2} z\right)}{a^{2} d^{2} z} } \\
= & {\left[y^{m} z^{n}\right] \frac{a d y z}{\sqrt{1-\Delta y}} \frac{\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)+r_{1}^{1}-2 a^{2} b^{2}}{\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} c^{2} y-2 q a^{2} d^{2} z+1}+\ldots } \\
& \ldots+\frac{c y z}{\sqrt{1-\Delta z}} \frac{-\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)+t_{1}^{1}}{\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)^{2}-2 t_{1}^{1} c^{2} y-2 q a^{2} d^{2} z+1} \\
= & {\left[y^{m-1} z^{n-1}\right] \frac{a d \sqrt{1-\Delta z}\left(\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)+q\right)-c \sqrt{1-\Delta y}\left(\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)-t_{1}^{1}\right)}{\sqrt{1-\Delta y} \sqrt{1-\Delta z}\left(\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)^{2}-2 c^{2} t_{1}^{1} y-2 a^{2} d^{2} q z+1\right)}, }
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have used (6.8) for the last equality.
The next crucial realisation is to (try to) factor everything in terms of $v(y):=\sqrt{1-\Delta y}$ and $w(z):=$ $\sqrt{1-\Delta z}$, which works out almost miraculously well. First for the last factor of the denominator (multiplied by $\Delta$ ),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta(\Delta & \left.\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)^{2}-2 c^{2} t_{1}^{1} y-2 a^{2} d^{2} q z+1\right) \\
& =\left(c^{2}\left(1-v^{2}\right)-a^{2} d^{2}\left(1-w^{2}\right)\right)^{2}-2 c^{2} t_{1}^{1}\left(1-v^{2}\right)-2 a^{2} d^{2} q\left(1-w^{2}\right)+\Delta \\
= & c^{4} v^{4}-2 a^{2} c^{2} d^{2} v^{2} w^{2}+a^{4} d^{4} w^{4}+2 c^{2} v^{2}(\underbrace{a^{2}}_{t_{1}^{1}+a^{2} d^{2}-c^{2}})+\ldots \\
& \ldots+2 a^{2} d^{2} w^{2}(\overbrace{\left(q-a^{2} d^{2}+c^{2}\right.}^{a^{2} b^{2}})+\overbrace{c^{4}-2 a^{2} c^{2} d^{2}+a^{4} d^{4}-2 c^{2} t_{1}^{1}-2 a^{2} d^{2} q+\Delta}^{a^{4} b^{4}} \\
& \quad\left(c^{2} v^{2}+a^{2} d^{2} w^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)^{2}-4 a^{2} c^{2} d^{2} v^{2} w^{2} \\
= & \left(c^{2} v^{2}+a^{2} d^{2} w^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}+2 a c d v w\right)\left(c^{2} v^{2}+a^{2} d^{2} w^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}-2 a c d v w\right) \\
= & \left((c v+a d w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)\left((c v-a d w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and then, in similar fashion for the numerator

$$
a d w\left(\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)+q\right)-c v\left(\Delta\left(c^{2} y-a^{2} d^{2} z\right)-t_{1}^{1}\right)=(c v+a d w)\left((c v-a d w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}\right)
$$

which finally achieves the cancellation that will turn out to be the key to get rid of the factor $\delta_{-}$in the denominator of the PFD. Taken together, this yields

$$
Q_{m, n}=\left[y^{m-1} z^{n-1}\right] \frac{\Delta}{v(y) w(z)} \frac{c v(y)+a d w(z)}{(c v(y)+a d w(z))^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}}
$$

Finally, recalling $I_{m, n}=\pi Q_{m, n} /\left(\Delta^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}\right)$, we apply (6.9) to arrive at

$$
I_{m, n}=\left[y^{m-1} z^{n-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-y} \sqrt{1-z}} \frac{c \sqrt{1-y}+a d \sqrt{1-z}}{(c \sqrt{1-y}+a d \sqrt{1-z})^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}}
$$

and once more using (6.9), to yield the representation (6.30). This proves the claimed generating function for $I_{m, n}$.

### 6.6 Determining the Coefficients

Compared to Theorem 6.1, (6.30) already has the right structure, but what remains to be proved at this stage is that the coefficients $c_{i, j}^{m, n}$ are zero when $i \leq 2(m-1) \wedge j \leq 2(n-1)$. Showing this will concern us for the remainder of this section.

The generalised chain rule is expressed through Faà di Bruno's formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{n}}{\mathrm{~d} x^{n}} f(g(x))=\sum_{k=1}^{n} f^{(k)}(g(x)) B_{n, k}\left(g^{\prime}(x), g^{\prime \prime}(x), \ldots, g^{(n-k+1)}(x)\right) \tag{6.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
B_{n, k}\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n-k+1}\right)=\sum_{\substack{\sum_{i} j_{i}=k \\ \sum_{i} i \cdot j_{i}=n}} \frac{n!}{j_{1}!j_{2}!\cdot \ldots \cdot j_{n-k+1}!}\left(\frac{y_{1}}{1!}\right)^{j_{1}}\left(\frac{y_{2}}{2!}\right)^{j_{2}} \cdot \ldots \cdot\left(\frac{y_{n-k+1}}{(n-k+1)!}\right)^{j_{n-k+1}}
$$

are the so-called Bell polynomials, which satisfy the following identity for their generating function,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{n=k}^{\infty} B_{n, k}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n-k+1}\right) \frac{t^{n}}{n!}=\frac{1}{k!}\left(\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} y_{m} \frac{t^{m}}{m!}\right)^{k} \tag{6.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 6.10. For $1 \leq k \leq n$ and $c>0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.B_{n, k}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \sqrt{c^{2}-y}, \ldots, \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{n-k+1}}{\mathrm{~d} y^{n-k+1}} \sqrt{c^{2}-y}\right)\right|_{y=0}=(-2 c)^{k-2 n} \frac{(2 n-k-1)!}{(k-1)!(n-k)!} \tag{6.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Using (6.15) we see that

$$
\left[y^{m}\right] \sqrt{c^{2}-y}=\left[y^{m}\right] c \sqrt{1-\frac{y}{c^{2}}}=\binom{\frac{1}{2}}{m}(-1)^{m} c^{1-2 m}
$$

Inserting this into (6.33), we obtain by virtue of (6.10) and (6.17) that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.B_{n, k}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \sqrt{c^{2}-y}, \ldots\right)\right|_{y=0} & =\left[t^{n}\right] \frac{n!}{k!} c^{k}\left(\sqrt{1-t / c^{2}}-1\right)^{k}=\left[t^{n}\right] \frac{n!}{k!} c^{k}\left(\frac{1-\sqrt{1-t / c^{2}}}{t /\left(2 c^{2}\right)}\right)^{k}\left(\frac{-t}{2 c^{2}}\right)^{k} \\
& =\left[t^{n-k}\right] \frac{n!}{k!}(-2 c)^{-k}\left(\frac{1-\sqrt{1-t / c^{2}}}{t /\left(2 c^{2}\right)}\right)^{k} \\
& =\frac{n!}{k!}(-2 c)^{-k} \frac{k}{n}\binom{2 n-k-1}{n-k}\left(4 c^{2}\right)^{k-n}
\end{aligned}
$$

which yields the desired result after rearranging.
Proposition 6.11. By deriving (6.30) $m-1$ times in $y$ and $n-1$ times in $z$, the coefficients in (6.1) can be calculated as follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{i, j}^{m, n}=\frac{\delta_{\{i+j \equiv 1 \bmod 2\}}}{4^{m+n-2}} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \sum_{p=0}^{\ell} \sum_{q=0}^{k} \sum_{r=0}^{k-q} \sum_{s, t \geq 0} \frac{2^{k} k}{m-1}\binom{2 m-k-3}{m-k-1} \frac{2^{\ell} \ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{\ell+1}{p}\binom{\ell-p}{q}\binom{\ell+r}{r}\binom{m+n-2-\ell-r}{s}\binom{m+n-2-p-q-r-s}{t} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1}{i-p-s}\binom{m+n-1-i+p+s}{j-q-r-t}(-1)^{\frac{3(i+j)+1}{2}+p+s+r+t} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore, $c_{i, j}^{m, n}$ is zero for $i+j>2(m+n)-3$.
Proof. Letting $v(y):=\sqrt{c^{2}-y}$ and $w(z):=\sqrt{d^{2}-z}$ (which have the same behaviour but different constants to their namesakes above), we begin by rewriting (6.30),

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{m, n} & =\left[y^{m-1} z^{n-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{v w}\left(\frac{v+a w-\mathrm{i} a b}{(v+a w+\mathrm{i} a b)(v+a w-\mathrm{i} a b)}+\frac{\mathrm{i} a b}{(v+a w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left[y^{m-1} z^{n-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{v(y) w(z)} \frac{\pi}{v(y)+a w(z)+\mathrm{i} a b} \tag{6.35}
\end{align*}
$$

since, clearly, $I_{m, n}$ is always real (and the second summand always imaginary).
For now, we assume that both $n, m \geq 2$, and apply (6.32) to derive $n-1$ times in $z$, arriving at

$$
I_{m, n}=\left.\left.\operatorname{Re}\left[y^{m-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{v(y)} \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} B_{n-1, \ell}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} z} w(z), \ldots\right)\right|_{z=0} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{\ell}}{\mathrm{d} w^{\ell}} \frac{1}{w} \frac{1}{v(y)+a w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right|_{w=d}
$$

Using the PFD in $w$, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\frac{\mathrm{d}^{\ell}}{\mathrm{d} w^{\ell}} \frac{1}{w} \frac{1}{v(y)+a w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right|_{w=d} & =\left.\frac{\mathrm{d}^{\ell}}{\mathrm{d} w^{\ell}} \frac{1}{v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b}\left(\frac{1}{w}-\frac{a}{v(y)+a w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)\right|_{w=d} \\
& =\left.\frac{\ell!(-1)^{\ell}}{v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b}\left(\frac{1}{w^{\ell+1}}-\frac{a^{\ell+1}}{(v(y)+a w+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}\right)\right|_{w=d} \\
& =\frac{\ell!(-1)^{\ell}}{v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b} \frac{1}{d^{\ell+1}}\left(1-\frac{(a d)^{\ell+1}}{(v(y)+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Together with (6.34), we can continue manipulating $I_{m, n}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{m, n}= & \operatorname{Re}\left[y^{m-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{v(y)} \frac{1}{v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b} \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \frac{(-2 d)^{\ell-2 n+2}(2 n-\ell-3)!}{(\ell-1)!(n-\ell-1)!} \frac{\ell(-1)^{\ell}}{d^{\ell+1}}\left(1-\frac{(a d)^{\ell+1}}{(v(y)+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}\right) \\
= & \operatorname{Re}\left[y^{m-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{v(y)} \frac{1}{v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b} \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \frac{2^{\ell+1}}{(2 d)^{2 n-1}} \frac{\ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1}\left(1-\frac{(a d)^{\ell+1}}{(v(y)+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Using

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1-\frac{(a d)^{\ell+1}}{(v(y)+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}} \\
&=\frac{1}{(v(y)+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}\left(\sum_{p=0}^{\ell+1}\binom{\ell+1}{p}(a d)^{p}(v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1-p}-(a d)^{\ell+1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

this collapses further to

$$
I_{m, n}=\operatorname{Re}\left[y^{m-1}\right] \frac{\pi}{v(y)} \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \sum_{p=0}^{\ell} \frac{2^{\ell+1}}{(2 d)^{2 n-1}} \frac{\ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1}\binom{\ell+1}{p} \frac{(a d)^{p}(v(y)+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell-p}}{(v(y)+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}
$$

Applying the product rule, we observe first that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{j}}{\mathrm{~d} v^{j}} \frac{1}{v(v+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}} & =\sum_{r=0}^{j}\binom{j}{r}(-1)^{j} \frac{r!(\ell+j-r)!}{\ell!} \frac{1}{v^{r+1}(v+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1+j-r}} \\
& =j!(-1)^{j} \sum_{r=0}^{j}\binom{\ell+r}{r} \frac{1}{v^{j-r+1}(v+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1+r}},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we reversed the order of summation for the last equation. Consequently, with $j=k-q$, once more due to the product rule, $I_{m, n}$ is equal to

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left.\operatorname{Re} \frac{\pi}{(m-1)!} \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \sum_{p=0}^{\ell} \frac{2^{\ell+1}}{(2 d)^{2 n-1}} \frac{\ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1}\binom{\ell+1}{p} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} B_{m-1, k}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} y} v(y), \ldots\right)\right|_{y=0} \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot \sum_{q=0}^{\min (k, \ell-p)}\binom{k}{q} \frac{(\ell-p)!}{(\ell-p-q)!}(c+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell-p-q} \sum_{r=0}^{k-q}\binom{\ell+r}{r} \frac{(a d)^{p}(k-q)!(-1)^{k-q}}{c^{k-q-r+1}(c+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1+r}} \\
&= \operatorname{Re} \pi \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \sum_{\ell=1}^{n-1} \frac{2^{k+1}}{(2 c)^{2 m-1}} \frac{k}{m-1}\binom{2 m-k-3}{m-k-1} \frac{2^{\ell+1}}{(2 d)^{2 n-1}} \frac{\ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot \sum_{p=0}^{\ell} \sum_{q=0}^{k} \sum_{r=0}^{k-q}\binom{\ell+1}{p}\binom{\ell-p}{q}\binom{\ell+r}{r} \frac{(-1)^{q} c^{q+r}(a d)^{p}(c+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell-p-q}}{(c+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+r+1}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

To find the respective powers of $c$ and $a d$, we pull out the maximal power of the denominator - multiplied by its conjugate to make it real; recalling $\delta_{+}=(c+a d)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}=(c+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)(c+a d-\mathrm{i} a b)-$ to find

$$
\begin{array}{r}
I_{m, n}=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(4 \delta_{+}\right)^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}} \operatorname{Re} \sum_{k, \ell, p, q, r} \frac{2^{k} k}{m-1}\binom{2 m-k-3}{m-k-1} \frac{2^{\ell} \ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1}\binom{\ldots}{p, q, r} \cdot \ldots \\
\ldots \cdot(-1)^{q} c^{q+r}(a d)^{p}(c+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell-p-q}(c+a d+\mathrm{i} a b)^{m+n-2-\ell-r}(c+a d-\mathrm{i} a b)^{m+n-1} \tag{6.36}
\end{array}
$$

where we will denote

$$
\binom{\cdots}{k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r}:=\frac{2^{k} k}{m-1}\binom{2 m-k-3}{m-k-1} \frac{2^{\ell} \ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1}\binom{\ell+1}{p}\binom{\ell-p}{q}\binom{\ell+r}{r}
$$

for brevity, and will often collect consecutive letters with a hyphen, e.g. $k-n$ for $k, \ell, m, n$. As the penultimate step, we expand the last line of (6.36) to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{s \geq 0} \sum_{t \geq 0} \sum_{g \geq 0} \sum_{h \geq 0}\binom{m+n-2-\ell-r}{s}\binom{m+n-2-p-q-r-s}{t}\binom{m+n-1}{g} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1-g}{h}(-1)^{g+h+m+n+q+1} c^{h+q+r+t}(a d)^{g+p+s}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-g-h-p-q-r-s-t}
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, we collect like powers of $c$ and $a d$ as powers of $i=h+q+r+t$ and $j=g+p+s$, respectively,

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{m, n}= \frac{\pi}{\delta_{+}^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}} \operatorname{Re} \sum_{i, j=0}^{2(m+n)-3} \sum_{k, \ell, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{\ldots}{k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{m+n-1}{j-p-s} \cdots  \tag{6.37}\\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1-j+p+s}{i-q-r-t} \frac{(-1)^{i+j+p+r+s+t+m+n+1}}{4^{m+n-2}} c^{i}(a d)^{j}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-i-j} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{\delta_{+}^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}} \operatorname{Re} \sum_{i, j=0}^{2(m+n)-3} \sum_{k, \ell, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{\ldots}{k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{m+n-1}{j-p-s} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1-j+p+s}{i-q-r-t} \frac{\mathrm{i}^{-i-j+1}(-1)^{p+r+s+t}}{4^{m+n-2}} c^{i}(a d)^{j}(a b)^{2(m+n)-3-i-j} \\
&=: \frac{\pi}{\delta_{+}^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}} \sum_{i, j=0}^{2(m+n)-3} c_{i, j}^{m, n} c^{i}(a d)^{j}(a b)^{2(m+n)-3-i-j}
\end{align*}
$$

Observe that due to the fact that we only consider the real parts of the sum, $i+j$ has to be an odd number, so that the power of i is even.

The claim that $i+j$ has to be less than $2(m+n)-3$ follows easily from the binomial coefficient in $i$, because it implies that (estimating $t$ by its maximal value, which can be read off from the corresponding binomial coefficient)

$$
\begin{aligned}
i-q-r-t \leq m+n-1-j+p & +s \\
& \\
& i+j \leq m+n-1+p+q+r+s+t \leq 2(m+n)-3
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, after having disassembled $I_{m, n}$ into its parts, we are able to insert the indicators we later want to look for - meaning we multiply by $v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n}$ - and try to reassemble the whole thing once more.

Proposition 6.12. Denoting $g(v, w):=(c v+a d w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}$, it can be seen that the generating function of the numerator in $I_{m, n}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
& N(v, w, y, z):=\sum_{i, j \geq 0, m, n \geq 1} c_{i, j}^{m, n}(c v)^{i}(a d w)^{j}(a b)^{2(m+n)-3-i-j} y^{m} z^{n} \\
& \quad=\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g(v, w) y} \sqrt{1-g(v, w) z}} \frac{g(v, w)}{c v \sqrt{1-g(v, w) y}+a d w \sqrt{1-g(v, w) z}+\mathrm{i} a b}  \tag{6.38}\\
& \quad=\frac{g(v, w) y z}{\sqrt{1-g(v, w) y} \sqrt{1-g(v, w) z}} \frac{c v \sqrt{1-g(v, w) y}+a d w \sqrt{1-g(v, w) z}}{(c v \sqrt{1-g(v, w) y}+a d w \sqrt{1-g(v, w) z})^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}}
\end{align*},
$$

and for the coefficients alone, with $h(v, w):=(v+w)^{2}+1$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
C(v, w, y, z): & =\sum_{i, j \geq 0, m, n \geq 1} c_{i, j}^{m, n} v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n} \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-h(v, w) y} \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z}} \frac{h(v, w)}{v \sqrt{1-h(v, w) y}+w \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z}+\mathrm{i}} \\
& =\frac{h(v, w) y z}{\sqrt{1-h(v, w) y} \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z}} \frac{v \sqrt{1-h(v, w) y}+w \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z}}{(v \sqrt{1-h(v, w) y}+w \sqrt{1-h(v, w) z})^{2}+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 6.13. Using (6.30) and (6.9), we can deduce that

$$
I_{m, n}=\frac{\pi}{\delta_{+}^{m+n-1} c^{2 m-1} d^{2 n-1}}\left[y^{m} z^{n}\right] \operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-\delta_{+} y} \sqrt{1-\delta_{+} z}} \frac{\delta_{+}}{c \sqrt{1-\delta_{+} y}+a d \sqrt{1-\delta_{+} z}+\mathrm{i} a b}
$$

Comparing this with (6.38), we immediately see the correspondence (by setting $v, w=1$, because $\left.g\right|_{v=1, w=1}=$ $\left.\delta_{+}\right)$- the knowledge we gain with $N(v, w, y, z)$ is the ability to determine a single coefficient as opposed to the whole numerator.

Proof of Proposition 6.12. As outlined in Subsection 6.2, we take (6.37) and extend the summation to $\infty$ for all parameters except $\ell$ (the binomial coefficients ensure that only finitely many terms are non-zero, except for $r$, where we need change the order of summation and use $k \geq q+r$ to enforce $r \leq k-q$ ), and interchange order so that we can sum, first in $j$ and $i$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N(v, w, y, z)=\operatorname{Re} \sum_{j, k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{\cdots}{k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{m+n-1}{j-p-s} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+j+p+r+s+t}}{4^{m+n-2}} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot(a d w)^{j}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-j} y^{m} z^{n} \sum_{i=q+r+t}^{\infty}\binom{m+n-1-j+p+s}{i-q-r-t}\left(\frac{-c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{i} \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \sum_{j, k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{\cdots}{k-n, p-t}\binom{m+n-1}{j-p-s} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+j+p+r+s+t}}{4^{m+n-2}} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot(a d w)^{j}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-j} y^{m} z^{n}\left(\frac{-c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{q+r+t}\left(1-\frac{c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-1-j+p+s} \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \sum_{k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{\cdots}{k-n, p-t} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+q}}{4^{m+n-2}}(c v)^{q+r+t}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-q-r-t} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot y^{m} z^{n}\left(1-\frac{c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-1}\left(\frac{a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+s} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\binom{m+n-1}{j}\left(\frac{-a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b-c v}\right)^{j} \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \sum_{k, \ell, m, n, p, q, r, s, t}\binom{\cdots}{k-n, p-t} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+q}}{4^{m+n-2}} \cdot \ldots \\
& \cdots \cdot(c v)^{q+r+t}(a d w)^{p+s}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-p-q-r-s-t} y^{m} z^{n}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-1},
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last line uses $\left(1-\frac{c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)\left(1-\frac{a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b-c v}\right)=1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}$. We continue by summing in $t$ and $s$, which are
just applications of the binomial theorem,

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \operatorname{Re} \sum_{k-n, p-s}\binom{\ldots}{k-n, p-s} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+q}}{4^{m+n-2}}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p+s}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-p-q-r-s} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot y^{m} z^{n}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-1} \sum_{t=0}^{m+n-2-p-q-r-s}\binom{m+n-2-p-q-r-s}{t}\left(\frac{c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{t} \\
&=\operatorname{Re} \sum_{k-n, p-r}\binom{m}{k-n, p-r} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+q}}{4^{m+n-2}}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-p-q-r} y^{m} z^{n}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}\left(1+\frac{c v}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-2-p-q-r} \sum_{s=0}^{m+n-2-\ell-r}(m+n-2-\ell-r \\
&= \operatorname{Re} \sum_{k-n, p-r}\binom{m}{k-n, p-r} \frac{(-1)^{m+n+1+q}}{4^{m+n-2}}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2(m+n)-3-p-q-r} y^{m} z^{n} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-1}\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m+n-2-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell} \cdot
\end{aligned}
$$

Next we sum in $n$, setting $g(v, w):=(c v+a d w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}=-(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \operatorname{Re} \sum_{k-m, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{k-m, p-r} \frac{(-1)^{m+1+q}}{4^{m-2}}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2 m-3-p-q-r} y^{m}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m-2-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell} \sum_{n=\ell+1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{\ell} \ell}{n-1}\binom{2 n-\ell-3}{n-\ell-1}\left(\frac{g z}{4}\right)^{n} \\
&=\operatorname{Re} \sum_{k-m, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{k-m, p-r} \frac{(-1)^{m+1+q}}{4^{m-2}}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2 m-3-p-q-r} y^{m}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m-2-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}\left(\frac{g z}{4}\right)^{\ell+1} 2^{\ell} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\ell}{n+\ell}\binom{2 n+\ell-1}{n}\left(\frac{g z}{4}\right)^{n} \\
&=\operatorname{Re} \sum_{k-m, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{k-m, p-r} \frac{(-1)^{m+q}}{4^{m-1}}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{2 m-1-p-q-r} y^{m} z \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m}\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{m-1-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used (6.17) for the last equation and distributed one surplus power back to its constituent factors.
In the case of $\ell=0,(6.17)$ is not applicable, so we would have to subtract the entire term with $\ell$ set to 0 . As is immediately obvious from the last display, this only affects the case that $n=1$ (because the only remaining power of $z$ is $z^{1}$ ), and we will not deal with the case $m=1 \vee n=1$ here, as they can be done in exactly the same way as for the general case (e.g. starting from (6.35), where either $y$ or $z$ can then be set to zero and the derivatives only need to be considered for the other variable).

Similarly, we tackle the sum in $m$ (again ignoring the error for $k=0$ ), allowing us to also deal with the
sum in $k$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \operatorname{Re} \sum_{k, \ell, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{p-r} 4(-1)^{q}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{-1-p-q-r} z\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-1-p-q-r} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell} 2^{k}\left(\frac{g y}{4}\right)^{k+1} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{k}{m+k}\binom{2 m+k-1}{m}\left(\frac{g y}{4}\right)^{m} \\
&=\operatorname{Re} \sum_{k, \ell, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{p-r}(-1)^{q+1}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{1-p-q-r} y z\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right) \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g y})^{k} \\
&=\operatorname{Re} \sum_{\ell, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{p-r}(-1)^{q+1}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{1-p-q-r} y z\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right) \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell} \sum_{k=q+r}^{\infty}(1-\sqrt{1-g y})^{k} \\
&=\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} \sum_{\ell, p-r}\binom{\ldots}{p, q, r}(-1)^{q+1}(c v)^{q+r}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{1-p-q-r}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right) \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-p-q-r}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g y})^{q+r} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we sum in $r$, by (6.15),

$$
\begin{array}{r}
=\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} \sum_{\ell, p, q}\binom{\cdots}{p, q}(-1)^{q+1}(c v)^{q}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{1-p-q}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-p-q} \cdot \ldots \\
\ldots \cdot\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p+q-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g y})^{q} \underbrace{\sum_{r=0}^{\infty}\binom{\ell+r}{r}\left(\frac{c v(1-\sqrt{1-g y})}{c v+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{r}},
\end{array}
$$

then in $q$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
=\operatorname{Re} \frac{-y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} & \sum_{\ell, p}\binom{\ell+1}{p}(a d w)^{p}(\mathrm{i} a b)^{1-p}\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)\left(1+\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-p}\left(1+\frac{a d w}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p-\ell} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell}\left(\frac{c v+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{\ell+1} \sum_{q=0}^{\infty}\binom{\ell-p}{q}\left(\frac{-c v(1-\sqrt{1-g y})}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{q}
\end{aligned}
$$

as well as in $p$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\operatorname{Re} \frac{-y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \mathrm{i} a b\left(1-\frac{c v+a d w}{\mathrm{i} a b}\right)\left(\frac{c v+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{-\ell}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(\frac{c v+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{\ell+1}\left(\frac{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+\mathrm{i} a b}{c v+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{\ell} \sum_{p=0}^{\ell}\binom{\ell+1}{p}\left(\frac{a d w}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{p} \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \frac{(c v+a d w-\mathrm{i} a b)(c v+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b)}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\left(\frac{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+\mathrm{i} a b}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{\ell}\left(\frac{(c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}-(a d w)^{\ell+1}}{(c v \sqrt{1-g y}+\mathrm{i} a b)^{\ell+1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, we wrap things up by summing in $\ell$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} \frac{(c v+a d w)^{2}+a^{2} b^{2}}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+\mathrm{i} a b}\left(\sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty}(1-\sqrt{1-g z})^{\ell}-\ldots\right. \\
& \left.\quad \ldots-\sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \frac{a d w}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}\left(\frac{a d w(1-\sqrt{1-g z})}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w+\mathrm{i} a b}\right)^{\ell}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g y}} \frac{g}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+\mathrm{i} a b}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-g z}}-\frac{a d w}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w \sqrt{1-g z}+\mathrm{i} a b}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-g y} \sqrt{1-g z}} \frac{g}{c v \sqrt{1-g y}+a d w \sqrt{1-g z}+\mathrm{i} a b} .
\end{aligned}
$$

As it turns out, this formula also holds for the case $m=1 \vee n=1$ that we have omitted thus far. The proof is left as an exercise to the reader.

The form of the function $C(v, w, y, z)$ is easily seen by using (6.9) - or more heuristically, setting $a=b=c=d=1$ in $N(v, w, y, z)$. This finishes the proof.

Proposition 6.14. If any of the following conditions is not met, the coefficient $c_{i, j}^{m, n}$ is zero,

$$
i+j \equiv 1 \bmod 2, \quad i+j \leq 2(m+n)-3, \quad(i \geq 2 m-1 \vee j \geq 2 n-1)
$$

If the first two conditions are met, the coefficients can be calculated as follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_{i, j}^{m, n}= & \sum_{r=0}^{i} \sum_{s=0}^{j} \delta_{\{r+s \equiv 1 \bmod 2\}}(-1)^{m+n+\frac{r+s-1}{2}}\binom{r+s}{s} \cdot \ldots \\
\ldots & \ldots\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{n-1}\binom{m+n-1}{m+n-1-\frac{i+j-r-s}{2}}\binom{i+j-r-s}{i-r} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. Instead of explicit differentiation, we will reverse the process of calculating a generating function, and "disassemble" $C(v, w, y, z)$ in a particular way. However, we will still use the information we have already, i.e. that $i+j$ must be odd and less than $2(m+n)-3$ (e.g. from the representation in Proposition 6.11). First we calculate

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_{i, j}^{m, n} & =\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n}\right] \frac{y z}{\sqrt{1-h y} \sqrt{1-h z}} \frac{h}{v \sqrt{1-h y}+w \sqrt{1-h z}+\mathrm{i}} \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n}\right] \frac{h y z}{\sqrt{1-h y} \sqrt{1-h z}} \sum_{r \geq 0} \frac{(-v \sqrt{1-h y})^{r}}{(w \sqrt{1-h z}+\mathrm{i})^{r+1}} \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n}\right] \frac{h y z}{\sqrt{1-h z}} \sum_{r \geq 0}(-v)^{r}(\sqrt{1-h y})^{r-1}(-\mathrm{i})^{r+1} \sum_{s \geq 0}\binom{r+s}{s}(\mathrm{i} w \sqrt{1-h z})^{s} \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j} y^{m} z^{n}\right]-h y z \sum_{r, s \geq 0} \mathrm{i}^{r+s+1}\binom{r+s}{s} v^{r} w^{s} \sum_{k \geq 0}\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{k}(-h y)^{k} \sum_{\ell \geq 0}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{\ell}(-h z)^{\ell},
\end{aligned}
$$

having used (6.13), (6.14) and (6.15). Extracting the appropriate powers of $y, z$, we continue

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{i, j}^{m, n}=\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j}\right] \sum_{r, s \geq 0}(-1)^{m+n+1} \mathrm{i}^{r+s+1}\binom{r+s}{s}\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{n-1} v^{r} w^{s} h^{m+n-1} \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j}\right] \sum_{r, s, t, u>0}(-1)^{m+n+1} \mathrm{i}^{r+s+1}\binom{r+s}{s}\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{n-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1}{t}\binom{2(m+n-1-t)}{u} v^{r+u} w^{s+2(m+n-1-t)-u} 1^{t} \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left[v^{i} w^{j}\right] \sum_{i^{\prime}, j^{\prime}, r, s \geq 0}(-1)^{m+n+1} \mathrm{i}^{r+s+1}\binom{r+s}{s}\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{n-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1}{m+n-1-\frac{i^{\prime}+j^{\prime}-r-s}{2}}\binom{i^{\prime}+j^{\prime}-r-s}{i^{\prime}-r} v^{i^{\prime}} w^{j^{\prime}} \\
& =\operatorname{Re} \sum_{r=0}^{i} \sum_{s=0}^{j}(-1)^{m+n+1} \mathrm{i}^{r+s+1}\binom{r+s}{s}\binom{\frac{r-1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{\frac{s-1}{2}}{n-1} \cdot \ldots \\
& \ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1}{m+n-1-\frac{i+j-r-s}{2}}\binom{i+j-r-s}{i-r} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Firstly, the restriction of the range in $r, s$ comes from the last binomial coefficient, because clearly the lower entry needs to be positive, and the upper one needs to be larger than the lower one. Also, like $i+j$, we see that $r+s$ has to be odd for the term to contribute to the (real part of the) sum. From this we can read off the formula for the coefficients claimed in the proposition.

We use $r+s \equiv 1 \bmod 2$ to split the sum into ( $r=2 p$ even, $s=2 q+1$ odd) and ( $r=2 p+1$ odd, $s=2 q$ even) for $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
c_{i, j}^{m, n}=\sum_{p=0}^{\left\lfloor\frac{i}{2}\right\rfloor} \sum_{q=0}^{\left\lfloor\frac{j-1}{2}\right\rfloor}(-1)^{m+n+p+q}\binom{2 p+2 q+1}{2 q+1}\binom{p-\frac{1}{2}}{m-1}\binom{q}{n-1} \cdot \ldots \\
\ldots \cdot\binom{m+n-1}{m+n+p+q-\frac{i+j+1}{2}}\binom{i+j-2 p-2 q-1}{i-2 p}+\ldots \\
\ldots+\sum_{p=0} \sum_{q=0}^{\left\lfloor\frac{i-1}{2}\right\rfloor}(-1)^{m+n+p+q}\binom{2 p+2 q+1}{2 q}\binom{p}{m-1} \cdot \ldots \\
\ldots \cdot\binom{q-\frac{j}{2}}{n-1}\binom{m+n-1}{m+n+p+q-\frac{i+j+1}{2}}\binom{i+j-2 p-2 q-1}{i-2 p-1} .
\end{gathered}
$$

Now, if $i \leq 2(m-1)$, we see that $p<m-1$ in the second sum, and similarly, if $j \leq 2(n-1)$ then $q<n-1$ in the first sum, which means all terms in the sums are zero due to the binomial coefficients $\binom{p}{m-1}$ and $\binom{q}{n-1}$. This finishes the proof.

Remark 6.15. After having investigated the quantity $I_{m, n}$ intensely while trying to prove Theorem 6.1, we are convinced that

$$
c_{i, j}^{m, n} \geq 0, \quad \forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall i, j \in \mathbb{N}_{0}
$$

However, we have not seriously attempted to prove this.

## References

[BH82] A.N. Brooks and T.J.R. Hughes. Streamline upwind/Petrov-Galerkin formulations for convection dominated flows with particular emphasis on the incompressible Navier-Stokes equations. Comp. Meth. Appl. Mech. Engrg. 32.1-3 (1982), pp. 199-259. FENOMECH '81, Part I (Stuttgart, 1981).
[BL76] J. Bergh and J. Löfström. Interpolation Spaces. An Introduction. Springer-Verlag, Berlin - New York, 1976, pp. x+207. Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften, No. 223.
[BN07] L. Borup and M. Nielsen. Frame decomposition of decomposition spaces. J. Fourier Anal. Appl. 13.1 (2007), pp. 39-70.
[BS88] C. Bennett and R. Sharpley. Interpolation of Operators. Vol. 129. Pure and Applied Mathematics. Academic Press, Inc., Boston, MA, 1988, pp. xiv+469.
[Can01] E.J. Candès. Ridgelets and the representation of mutilated Sobolev functions. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 33.2 (2001), pp. 347-368.
[Can98] E.J. Candès. Ridgelets: Theory and Applications. PhD Thesis. Stanford University, 1998.
[CD04] E.J. Candès and D.L. Donoho. New tight frames of curvelets and optimal representations of objects with piecewise $\mathcal{C}^{2}$ singularities. Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 57.2 (2004), pp. 219-266.
[CD05a] E.J. Candès and D.L. Donoho. Continuous curvelet transform: I. Resolution of the Wavefront Set. Appl. Comp. Harm. Anal. 19.2 (2005), pp. 162-197.
[CD05b] E.J. Candès and D.L. Donoho. Continuous curvelet transform: II. Discretization and frames. Appl. Comp. Harm. Anal. 19.2 (2005), pp. 198-222.
[CDD01] A. Cohen, W. Dahmen, and R.A. DeVore. Adaptive wavelet methods for elliptic operator equations: Convergence rates. Math. Comp. 70.233 (2001), pp. 27-75.
[CDD02] A. Cohen, W. Dahmen, and R.A. DeVore. Adaptive wavelet methods. II. Beyond the elliptic case. Found. Comp. Math. 2.3 (2002), pp. 203-245.
[CDDY06] E.J. Candès, L. Demanet, D.L. Donoho, and L. Ying. Fast Discrete Curvelet Transforms. Multiscale Model. Simul. 5 (2006), pp. 861-899.
[Dau92] I. Daubechies. Ten Lectures on Wavelets. Vol. 61. CBMS-NSF Regional Conference Series in Applied Mathematics. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics (SIAM), Philadelphia, PA, 1992, pp. xx +357 .
[DDGL15] S. Dahlke, F. De Mari, P. Grohs, and D. Labate. Harmonic and Applied Analysis - From Groups to Signals. Applied and Numerical Harmonic Analysis. Birkhäuser, Basel, 2015, pp. xii+232.
[DeV98] R.A. DeVore. Nonlinear Approximation. Acta Numerica (1998), pp. 51-150.
[DFR07] S. Dahlke, M. Fornasier, and T. Raasch. Adaptive frame methods for elliptic operator equations. Adv. Comp. Math. 27.1 (2007), pp. 27-63.
$[D H K+14]$ W. Dahmen, C. Huang, G. Kutyniok, W.-Q Lim, C. Schwab, and G. Welper. Efficient resolution of anisotropic structures. Extraction of quantifiable information from complex systems. Vol. 102. Lect. Notes Comp. Sci. Eng. Springer, Cham, 2014, pp. 25-51.
[DHSW12] W. Dahmen, C. Huang, C. Schwab, and G. Welper. Adaptive Petrov-Galerkin methods for first order transport equations. SIAM J. Numer. Anal. 50.5 (2012), pp. 2420-2445.
[Don01] D.L. Donoho. Sparse components of images and optimal atomic decompositions. Constr. Approx. 17.3 (2001), pp. 353-382.
[DRW+07] S. Dahlke, T. Raasch, M. Werner, M. Fornasier, and R. Stevenson. Adaptive frame methods for elliptic operator equations: The steepest descent approach. IMA J. Numer. Anal. 27.4 (2007), pp. 717-740.
[DV05] M.N. Do and M. Vetterli. The contourlet transform: an efficient directional multiresolution image representation. IEEE Trans. Image Proc. 14 (2005), pp. 2091-2106.
[EG04] A. Ern and J.-L. Guermond. Theory and Practice of Finite Elements. Vol. 159. Applied Mathematical Sciences. Springer-Verlag, New York, 2004, pp. xiv+524.
[EGO15] S. Etter, P. Grohs, and A. Obermeier. FFRT: A fast finite ridgelet transform for radiative transport. Multiscale Model. Simul. 13.1 (2015), pp. 1-42.
[Fra07] M. Frank. Approximate models for radiative transfer. Bull. Inst. Math. Acad. Sin. (N.S.) 2.2 (2007), pp. 409-432.
[GK14] P. Grohs and G. Kutyniok. Parabolic Molecules. Found. Comp. Math. 14.2 (2014), pp. 299-337.
[GKKS14] P. Grohs, S. Keiper, G. Kutyniok, and M. Schäfer. $\alpha$-Molecules. To appear in Appl. Comp. Harm. Anal. (2014). Preprint available as a SAM Report (2014), ETH Zürich, http://www. sam.math.ethz.ch/sam_reports/index.php?id=2014-16.
[GKMP15] P. Grohs, G. Kutyniok, J. Ma, and P. Petersen. Anisotropic Multiscale Systems on Bounded Domains. Preprint (2015). Preprint available at http://www.sam.math.ethz.ch/~pgrohs/ files/shearbd.pdf.
[GO15] P. Grohs and A. Obermeier. Optimal Adaptive Ridgelet Schemes for Linear Advection Equations. To appear in Appl. Comp. Harm. Anal. (2015).
[Gra14] L. Grafakos. Modern Fourier Analysis. Third Edition. Vol. 250. Graduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer, New York, 2014, pp. xvi +624 .
[Gro11] P. Grohs. Ridgelet-type Frame Decompositions for Sobolev Spaces related to Linear Transport. J. Fourier Anal. Appl. (2011).
[GS06] T. Gantumur and R. Stevenson. Computation of differential operators in wavelet coordinates. Math. Comp. 75.254 (2006), pp. 697-709.
[GS11] K. Grella and Ch. Schwab. Sparse discrete ordinates method in radiative transfer. Comp. Meth. Appl. Math. 11.3 (2011), pp. 305-326.
[KL12] G. Kutyniok and D. Labate. Shearlets: Multiscale Analysis for Multivariate Data. Applied and Numerical Harmonic Analysis. Birkhäuser Basel, 2012, pp. xix +328 .
[KLL12] G. Kutyniok, J. Lemvig, and W.-Q Lim. Shearlets and optimally sparse approximations. Shearlets. Appl. Numer. Harmon. Anal. Birkhäuser/Springer, New York, 2012, pp. 145-197.
[KLLW05] G. Kutyniok, D. Labate, W.-Q Lim, and G. Weiss. Sparse multidimensional representation using shearlets. Wavelets XI (San Diego, CA), SPIE Proc. 5914 (2005), pp. 254-262.
[KMRW09] G. Kanschat, E. Meinköhn, R. Rannacher, and R. Wehrse, eds. Numerical Methods in Multidimensional Radiative Transfer. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2009, pp. viii +309.
[Mod13] M.F. Modest. Radiative Heat Transfer. Academic press, 2013.
[Obe15] A. Obermeier. Ridgelets - An Optimally Adapted Representation System For Solving Advection Equations. PhD Thesis. ETH Zürich, 2015. DOI: 10.3929/ethz-a-010579430.
[Ott02] E. Ott. Chaos in Dynamical Systems. Second Edition. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2002, pp. xii +478 .
[Ste04] R. Stevenson. Adaptive solution of operator equations using wavelet frames. SIAM J. Num. Anal. (2004), pp. 1074-1100.
[Tri92] H. Triebel. Theory of Function Spaces II. Vol. 84. Monographs in Mathematics. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1992, pp. viii +370 .
[Wil94] H.S. Wilf. generatingfunctionology. Second Edition. Academic Press, Inc., Boston, MA, 1994, pp. $x+228$. Available online, http://www.math.upenn.edu/~wilf/gfology2.pdf.

## Recent Research Reports

## Nr. $\quad$ Authors/Title

2015-41 A. Perego and R. Cabezón and R. Käppeli
An advanced leakage scheme for neutrino treatment in astrophysical simulations
2015-42 H. Ammari and Y.T. Chow and J. Zou
Super-resolution in imaging high contrast targets from the perspective
of scattering coefficients
2015-43 Ch. Schwab and R. Stevenson
Fractional space-time variational formulations of (Navier-) Stokes equations
2015-44 S. May and M. Berger
An Explicit Implicit Scheme for Cut Cells in Embedded Boundary Meshes
2015-45 L. Jacobe de Naurois and A. Jentzen and T. Welti
Weak convergence rates for spatial spectral Galerkin approximations of semilinear stochastic wave equations with multiplicative noise

2015-46 A. Jentzen and R. Kurniawan
Weak convergence rates for Euler-type approximations of semilinear stochastic evolution equations with nonlinear diffusion coefficients

2015-47 A. Andersson and A. Jentzen and R. Kurniawan
Existence, uniqueness, and regularity for stochastic evolution equations with irregular initial values

2016-01 A. Jentzen and Th. Müller-Gronbach and L. Yaroslavtseva
On stochastic differential equations with arbitrary slow convergence rates for strong approximation

2016-02 L. Herrmann and A. Lang and Ch. Schwab
Numerical Analysis of Lognormal Diffusions on the Sphere


[^0]:    *Seminar for Applied Mathematics, ETH Zürich, Rämistr. 101, 8092 Zürich, Email: axel.obermeier@sam.math.ethz.ch
    ${ }^{\dagger}$ Seminar for Applied Mathematics, ETH Zürich, Rämistr. 101, 8092 Zürich, Email: philipp.grohs@sam.math.ethz.ch
    ${ }^{\ddagger}$ Fakultät für Mathematik, Universität Wien, Oskar-Morgenstern-Platz 1, 1090 Wien, Email: philipp.grohs@univie.ac.at

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Actually, more specifically, a Gel'fand frame for the Gel'fand triple ( $\left.\mathcal{H}, L^{2}, \mathcal{H}^{\prime}\right)$, see [DFR07].

[^2]:    ${ }^{2}$ This name tries to encapsulate the underlying principle without going into details; the needed concept is called compressibility, see [CDD01, Def. 3.6].
    ${ }^{3}$ Removing this assumption is the subject of future work based on ideas in [GS06].

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}$ We will make this statement precise in Definition 2.6.

[^4]:    ${ }^{5}$ Note that the requirements of [GO15, Thm. 6.2] are stated erroneously, in the sense that the decay of the $f_{i}$ needs to be global (compare (1.3)) and not just across the interfaces of the hyperplanes.
    ${ }^{6}$ As long as any potential singularities of $f$ lie in hyperplanes that are parallel to the singularity in $\kappa$.

[^5]:    ${ }^{7}$ To be more precise, incorporation of inflow boundary conditions is possible with the code developed in [EGO15] but a rigorous analysis is still lacking.

[^6]:    ${ }^{8}$ I.e. both spaces are linear subspaces of a larger Hausdorff topological vector space and the embeddings are continuous, c.f. [BS88, Def. 3.1.1]

[^7]:    ${ }^{9}$ This is to exclude pathological behaviour - namely, choosing arbitrary functions from a countable set $\Phi$ which is dense in $\mathcal{H}$ This would give a perfect 1-term approximation, but no way to efficiently compute the approximation or even store the dictionary. Polynomial depth search means that the set $\Lambda_{N}$ we select for our $N$-term approximation may only search through the first $\pi(N)$ dictionary elements, where $\pi$ is an arbitrary polynomial.

[^8]:    ${ }^{10}$ For $\langle\Phi, f\rangle$, the absence of $\mathbf{W}$ is not completely without effect, in that the deviation from the optimal $p$ can be bounded by $\frac{d}{2 n}+\varepsilon$ with arbitrarily small $\varepsilon>0$.

[^9]:    ${ }^{11}$ Log-convexity of $L^{p}$-norms; follows from applying Hölder's inequality to $|f|=|f|^{\theta}|f|^{1-\theta}$.

[^10]:    ${ }^{12}$ The restriction that $A B^{-1}$ has to be diagonalisable is obviously artificial and can be removed in principle (although the formula would become much more complicated).

